

M. Kuliýewa, G. Mommanowa

# IŇLIS DILINIŇ GRAMMATIKASY

Ýokary okuw mekdepleri üçin  
okuw kitaby

*Türkmenistanyň Bilim ministrligi  
tarapyndan hödürlenildi*

Aşgabat  
Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy  
2020

UOK 378 : 811.111

K 82

**Kuliýewa M., Mommanowa G.**

**K 82 İňlis diliniň grammatikasy.** Ýokary okuw mekdepleri üçin okuw kitaby. – A.: Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2020.

Okuw kitaby elli sapakdan ybarat bolup, ol Türkmenistanyň tehniki ugurly ýokary okuw mekdepleriniň talyplary üçin niýetlenendir. Okuw kitabynda iňlis dili boýunça leksika-grammatik maglumatlar gepleşik nusgalarynyň, hünärlere görä saýlanyp alnan gönükmeleriň, ýumuşlaryň esasynda beýan edildi. Tehniki ugurlar boýunça hünär öwrenýän talyplaryň iňlis dilinde okamak, ýazmak, beýan etmek endiklerini kemala getirmek we sözleşiş ukybyny ösdürmek üçin, esasan, takyk ylmlara degişli maglumatlara has köp üns berildi. Özleşdirilen temalary berkitmek hem-de talybyň hünär taýýarlygy boýunça özbaşdak pikirlenmegini ösdürmek üçin okuw kitaby iňlis diliniň grammatik kadalaryny öz içine alýan tablisalar, gepleşikler, degişli soraglar we testler bilen üpjün edildi.

TDKP № 150, 2020

KBK 81,2 (İňl) ýa 73

© M. Kuliýewa, G. Mommanowa, 2020.

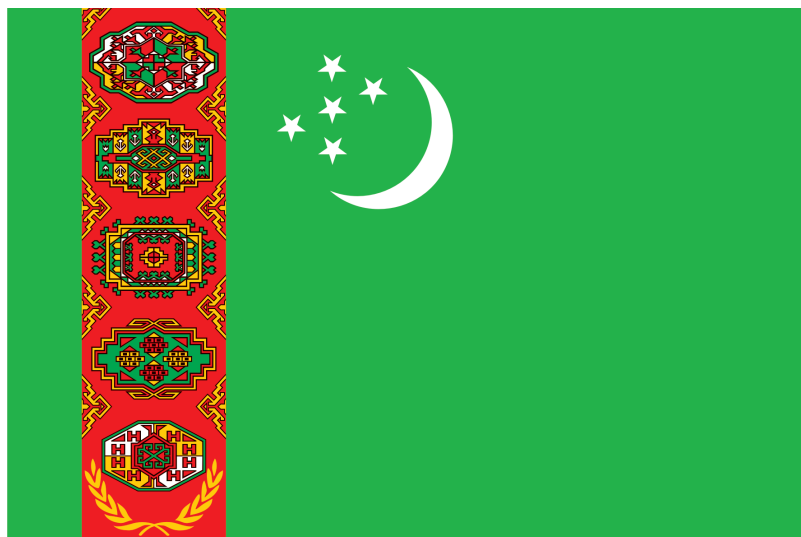


**TÜRKMENISTANYŇ PREZIDENTI  
GURBANGULY BERDIMUHAMEDOW**





**TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET TUGRASY**



**TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET BAÝDAGY**

## TÜRKMENISTANYŇ DÖWLET SENASY

Janym gurban saňa, erkana ýurdum,  
Mert pederleň ruhy bardyr köňülde.  
Bitarap, garaşsyz topragyň nurdur,  
Baýdagyň belentdir dünýäň önünde.

*Gaýtalama:*

Halkyň guran Baky beýik binasy,  
Berkarar döwletim, jigerim-janym.  
Başlaryň täji sen, diller senasy,  
Dünýä dursun, sen dur, Türkmenistanym!

Gardaşdyr tireler, amandyr iller,  
Owal-ahyr birdir biziň ganymyz.  
Harasatlar almaz, syndyrmaz siller,  
Nesiller döş gerip gorar şanymyz.

*Gaýtalama:*

Halkyň guran Baky beýik binasy,  
Berkarar döwletim, jigerim-janym.  
Başlaryň täji sen, diller senasy,  
Dünýä dursun, sen dur, Türkmenistanym!

## SÖZBAŞY

Hormatly Prezidentimiziň tagallasy bilen amala aşyrylýan innowasion bilim özgertmeleri halk hojalygynyň ähli ulgamlarynyň ösüşini üpjün edýän ylmy, okuw usulyýet esaslaryny kemala getirdi. Döwrüň talap edýän ugurlary, hünärleri boýunça hünärmenleri taýýarlamaga aýratyn üns berilýär. Şunda ýokary başarnykly, öz işine ussat hünärmenleri ýetişdirmek ýurdumyzyň häzirkî zaman ylym we bilim ulgamynyň esasy wezipesi bolup durýar. Bilimiň kämilleşdirilmeginiň şertlerinde bu ulgamdaky özgertmeler ýaş nesliň okadylyşynyň mazmunyna düýpli täsirini ýetirdi. Ýokary, orta hünär we orta mekdeplerinde täze okuw dersleriniň girizilmegi, olaryň mazmunynyň giňeldilmegi bu ugurda oňyn netijeleriň gazanylmagyny şertlendirdi. Häzirkî wagtda dünýäde her bir döwletiň kuwwatly ösüşi ylmyň we bilimiň hil derejesi bilen şertlendirilýär.

Döwrebap, kämil tehniki enjamlar bilen üpjün edilen orta, ýörite orta, ýokary okuw mekdepleriniň ençemesiniň gurulmagy we döredilmegi, öňden hereket edýänleriniň döwrebaplaşdyrylmagy, bilim ulgamyna okatmagyň öňdebaryjy usullarynyň ornaşdyrylmagy, bilim berlişiniň kämilleşdirilmegi, ýokary hilli okuw gollanmalarydyr kitaplar bilen yzygiderli üpjün edilmegi – bularyň ählisi milli Liderimiziň ýaşlar baradaky aladasynyň möhüm ähmiýetli tarapydyr.

Hormatly Prezidentimiz Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow Berkarar döwletimiziň bagtyýarlyk döwründe ýurdumyzda bilimiň hilini dünýä standartlaryna laýyk getirmek, bilim ulgamynyň ähli basgançaklarynda daşary ýurt dillerini okatmagyň mazmunyny döwrebaplaşdyrmak, okatmagyň innowasion dil

öwrediş tehnologiýalaryny durmuşa ornaşdyrmak maksady bilen, «Türkmenistanda daşary ýurt dillerini okatmagy kämilleşdirmegiň Konsepsiýasyny» we ony durmuşa ornaşdyrmak boýunça geçirilmeli çäreleriň meýilnamasyny kabul etdi.

Bu resminama ýurdumyzyň bilim ojaklarynda daşary ýurt dilleriniň okadylyşyna täze talaplary öňe sürdi. Şundan ugur alnyp, häzirki wagtda okuw meýilnamalary täzeden seljerilip, döwrebap okuw kitaplary, okuw gollanmalary taýýarlanylýar. Şonuň bilen baglanyşykly, Türkmenistanyň ýokary okuw mekdepleriniň tehniki hünärleri boýunça okaýan talyplar üçin «İňlis diliniň grammatikasy» atly okuw kitabyňy taýýarlamagy makul bildik. Bu okuw kitaby 50 sapakdan ybarat bolup, onda iňlis dili boýunça leksika-grammatik maglumatlar gepleşik nusgalarynyň, hünärlere görä saýlanyp alnan gönükmeleriň, ýumuşlaryň esasynda beýan edilýär. Kitapda tehniki ugurlar boýunça hünär öwrenýän talyplaryň iňlis dilinde okamak, ýazmak, beýan etmek endiklerini kemala getirmek we sözleşiş ukybyny ösdürmek üçin, esasan, takyk ylmlara degişli maglumatlara has köp üns berilýär. Geçilen temalary berkitmek hem-de talybyň hünär taýýarlygy boýunça özbaşdak pikirlenmegini ösdürmek üçin okuw kitabyňa iňlis diliniň grammatiki kadalaryny öz içine alýan tablisalar, gepleşikler, degişli soraglar we testler girizildi.



# LESSON 1

## NOUNS. PLURAL FORM OF NOUNS ATLAR. ATLARYŇ KÖPLÜK SANY

Nouns denote people, places, things or concepts. Nouns can be concrete such as objects and people: you can see and touch them. Or nouns can be abstract such as feelings and thoughts: you can't see or touch them. Nouns have two numbers: singular and plural.

Adamlary, ýerleri, zatlary ýa-da düşüňjeleri aňladýan sözlere atlar diýilýär. Atlar anyk bolup bilerler, olary görüp hem-de elläp bolýar, mysal üçin, muňa zatlaryň we adamlaryň atlary degişlidir. Ýa-da atlar abstrakt bolup bilerler, olary görüp we elläp bolmaýar, mysal üçin, duýgular we pikirler. Atlaryň san kategoriýasynyň birlik we köplük şekilleri bardyr.

The general rule for forming the plural of English nouns is adding the ending **-s** to the singular.

Iňlis dilinde köplük san aňlatmak üçin atlaryň soňuna köplük sanyň **-s** goşulmasy goşulýar.

a road – roads

a train – trains

a map – maps

a student – students

If the noun ends in **s, ss, ch, sh** or **x** you add **-es** to the singular.

Eger adyň soňy **s, ss, ch, sh** ýa-da **x** harpyna gutarsa, sözüň soňuna köplük sanyň **-es** goşulmasy goşulýar.

a bus – buses

a dress – dresses

a church – churches

a dish – dishes

a box – boxes

If the noun ends in **-o** preceded by a consonant, the plural is generally formed by adding **-es**. Only a few nouns ending in **-o** preceded by a consonant form the plural by **-s**.

Eger adyň soňy **-o** harpyna gutarsa we onuň öňündäki harp çekimsiz bolsa, onda köplük sanyň **-es** goşulmasy goşulýar. Käbir atlaryň soňy **-o** harpyna gutarsa-da we onuň öňündäki çekimsiz harp bolsa **-s** goşulmasy goşulýar.

a hero – heroes

a cargo – cargoes

a potato – potatoes

but: a piano – pianos

a photo – photos

If the noun ends in **-e** the plural is formed by adding **-s** to the singular.

Eger adyň soňy **-e** harpyna gutarsa, onda diňe köplük sanyň **-s** goşulmasy goşulýar.

a plane – planes

a table – tables

a bridge – bridges

If the noun ends in **-y** preceded by a consonant, **-y** is changed into **-i** before **-es**.

Eger adyň soňy **-y** harpyna gutarsa we onuň öňündäki harp çekimsiz bolsa, onda **-y** harpy **-i** harpyna öwürlip, köplük sanyň **-es** goşulmasy goşulýar.

a dictionary – dictionaries

a party – parties

a city – cities

a factory – factories

If the noun ends in **-y** preceded by a vowel, plural is formed by adding **-s** to the singular.

Eger adyň soňy **-y** harpyna gutarsa we onuň öňündäki harp çekimli bolsa, onda **-y** harpyndan soň köplük sanyň **-s** goşulmasy goşulýar.

a day – days

a railway – railways

a motorway – motorways

a monkey – monkeys

a boy – boys

If the noun ends in **-f** or **-fe** you remove the **-f** and add **-v + es**.

Eger adyň soňy **-f** ýa-da **-fe** bilen gutarsa, onda olar **-v** harpyna öwürülýär.

a wolf – f + v + es = **wolves**

a knife – **knives**

a wife – **wives**

a life – **lives**

a leaf – **leaves**

a thief – **thieves**

a calf – **calves**

There are some nouns ending in **-f** which have two forms in the plural.

Soňy **-f** harpyna gutarýan käbir atlaryň köplük sanda iki görnüşi bolýar.

a scarf – **scarfs** (or **scarves**)

a wharf – **wharfs** (or **wharves**)

But some nouns have irregular plurals, because they are written by old English spelling. These words must be memorized because they are commonly used.

Emma käbir atlaryň köplük sanlary nädogry görnüşde ýasalýarlar, sebäbi olar köne iňlis ýazuwynyň kadalary boýunça aňladylýar. Bu sözleri ýat tutmak zerurdyr, sebäbi olar köp duş gelyärler.

a man – **men**

a woman – **women**

a foot – **feet**

a goose – **geese**

a mouse – **mice**

a child – **children**

an ox – **oxen**

a tooth – **teeth**

a person – **people**

Some nouns have the same form in the singular and in the plural.

Käbir atlaryň birlik we köplük sany meňzeş bolýar.

a sheep – **sheep**

a fish – **fish**

a gate – **gate**

a sledge – **sledge**

a deer – **deer**

Some nouns are used only in the plural.

Käbir atlar mydama köplük sanda ulanylýar.

Scissors, trousers, glasses, scales, tongs, means, shorts, tights, pyjamas, goods, clothes, riches.

Some nouns are used only in the singular.

Käbir atlar mydama birlik sanda ulanylýar.

Sugar, iron, love, friendship, information, progress, knowledge, mathematics, physics, phonetics, money, hair.

*Ex. 1 Write a plural form of the following nouns.*

- |                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. flower – flowers. | 11. physics .....  |
| 2. boat .....        | 12. sandwich ..... |
| 3. woman .....       | 13. family .....   |
| 4. city .....        | 14. foot .....     |
| 5. umbrella .....    | 15. holiday .....  |
| 6. address .....     | 16. potato .....   |
| 7. lemon .....       | 17. brush .....    |
| 8. peach .....       | 18. star .....     |
| 9. tree .....        | 19. life .....     |
| 10. sheep .....      | 20. airport .....  |

*Ex. 2 Translate into English.*

İňlis, iňlisler, fransuz, fransuzlar, nemes, nemesler, tilkiler, ýollar, maşgalalar, okuw otaglar, ýurtlar, hekaýalar, jogaplar, komediýalar, gutaplar, dişler, aýaklar, çagalr, sözlükler, oyunlar.

## LESSON 2

### POSSESSIVE CASE OF NOUNS. TWO FORMS ATLARYŇ EÝELIK DÜŞÜMI. IKI GÖRNÜŞI

Possessives show ownership or possession. There are two ways to make a noun possessive: active possessives and passive possessives.

Eýelik düşümi zada, düşünjä eýelik edişi subýekti aňladýar. Atlaryň eýelik düşüminiň iki görnüşi bar: aktiw eýelik düşümi we passiw eýelik düşümi.

*Active possessives:*

One way to make nouns possessive is to add *an -'s (apostrophe + s)* to the end of the word. For example: father – father's, mother – mother's, the student's books.

Atlaryň eýelik düşümini aňlatmagyň bir ýoly-da sözüň soňuna **-'s (apostrof + s)** eýelik düşümiň goşulmasynyň goşulmagydyr. Meselem: kaka – kakamyň, eje – ejemiň, talybyň kitaplary.

We use **-'s (apostrophe + s)** mostly for people or animals.

Biz köplenç **-'s (apostrof + s)** adamlar we haýwanlar üçin ulanýarys.

**Tom's** computer isn't working. (not the computer of Tom)

What is **Tom's sister's** name?

You can also add possessives to the proper names.

Adam atlarynyň soňuna-da eýelik düşümiň goşulmasyny goşup bilýäris.

Ata – Ata's (Atanyň)

Gulnar – Gulnar's (Gülnaryň)

Sarah – Sarah's (Saranyň)

Jane – Jane's (Jeýniň)

We do not always use 's for people. For example, we would use **of** ... in this sentence.

Hemişe 's adamlar üçinem ulanylmaýar. Mysal üçin şu sözlemde **of** ulanýarys.

What was the name **of** the man who phoned you?

You can use **-'s** without a following noun.

Eýelik düşümiň **-'s** goşulmasy sözlemiň ahrynda yzy atsyz ulanylýar.

1. Mary's hair is longer than Ann's. (Ann's hair)

2. Where were you last night? I was at Paul's. ( Paul's house)

With a plural noun (sisters, friends etc.) we put an apostrophe - ' at the end of the word.

Atlar köplük sanda gelse sözüň soňunda diňe apostrofyň - ' özi goýulýar.

my **sisters'** room (their room – two or more sisters)

the **Carters'** house (their house – Mr and Mrs Carter)

James – **James'** (proper name).

You can usually use **-'s** or **of** ... for an organization (a group of people).

Adatça gurama üçin (toparlaýyn adamlar) **-'s** ýa-da **of** ... ulanylýar.

**the government's** decision *or* the decision **of the government**

**the company's** success *or* the success **of the company**

It is also possible to use **-'s** for places.

Şeýle hem ýerler üçin **-'s** ulanmak mümkin.

**the city's** streets

**the world's** population

**Italy's** prime minister

*Passive possessives:*

To form passive possessive nouns the preposition **of** is used. The possessed noun is used before **of** and the noun or pronoun that possesses is used after **of**.

Passiw eýelik düşümini ýasamak üçin **of** predlogy ulanylýar. Eýelikde bolan at **of**-dan öň gelýär we eýeleýän at ýa-da at çalyşmasy bolsa **of**-dan soň gelýär.

Look at the roof **of** that building.

We didn't see the beginning **of** the film.

*Ex. 1 Translate the following sentences into Turkmen.*

1. Brain is Mary's husband.
2. Julia is Daniel's mother.
3. Mary is Brain's wife.
4. James is Julia's brother.
5. James is Daniel's uncle.
6. Julia is James' sister.
7. Julia is Paul's wife.
8. Mary is Daniel's grandmother.
9. Paul is Julia's husband.
10. Daniel is James' nephew.

Ex. 2 Are the sentences true (✓) or false (x) ?

1. ...David' farm is in Wales.
2. ...David is Sally's brother.
3. ...His wife has a job in a hospital.
4. ...David and Megan have two children.
5. ...Their farm is big.
6. ...They have two dogs, Ben and Dolly.

Ex. 3 Are these sentences OK? Correct the sentences where necessary.

1. I stayed at the house of my sister.                      **my sister's house**
2. What is the name of this village?                                      **OK**
3. Do you like the colour of this coat?                                      .....
4. Do you know the phone number of Bill?                                      .....
5. The job of my brother is very interesting.                                      .....
6. Write your name at the top of the page.                                      .....
7. For me the morning is the best part of the day.                                      .....
8. The favourite colour of Paula is blue.                                      .....
9. When is the birthday of your mother?                                      .....
10. The house of my parents isn't very big.                                      .....
11. The walls of this house are very thin.                                      .....
12. The car stopped at the end of the street.                                      .....
13. Are you going to the party of Silvia next week?                                      .....
14. The manager of the hotel is on holiday at the moment. ...

## LESSON 3

### COUNTABLE AND UNCOUNTABLE NOUNS SANALYAN WE SANALMAÝAN ATLAR

Nouns can be divided into two groups: **countable and uncountable.**

Atlár iki topara bölünýär: **sanalyan we sanalmaýan atlar.**

We call nouns **countable** because we can count them "one

student”, “two students”, etc. Countable nouns have **singular** and **plural** forms: studen – students, book – books, institute – institutes.

1 talyp, 2 talyp diýip sanap bolýan atlara **sanalýan atlar** diýilýär. Sanalýan atlaryň **birlik** we **köplük** şekili bar: talyp – talyplar, kitap – kitaplar, institut – institutlar.

Myrat was singing **a song**.

There are no **batteries** in the radio.

You can use **a / an** with singular countable nouns.

**a / an** nämälim artikli birlik sanda gelyän sanalýan atlarda ulanylýar.

**a** student, **an** engineer, **an** accountant.

You cannot use singular countable nouns alone. (without a / the / my etc.)

Birlik sanda gelyän sanalýan atlar ýekelikde ulanylmaýar (a / the / my we ş.m.).

I want to play **a game** on the computer.

There has been **an accident**.

You can use plural countable nouns alone.

Köplük sanda gelyän sanalýan atlar ýekelikde ulanylýar.

I like computer **games**.

**Accidents** can be prevented.

You can use **some** and **any** with plural countable nouns.

**Some** we **any** nämälim çalyşmalary köplük sanda gelyän sanalýan atlar bilen ulanylýar.

There are **some mistakes** in your test.

Are there **any mistakes** in your test?

You can use **many** and **few** with plural countable nouns.

**Many** we **few** köplük sanda gelyän sanalýan atlar bilen ulanylýar.

There are **many economists** in our Institute.

There are **a few students** in our group.

We call nouns **uncountable** because we cannot count them “one cement”, “two cements” etc. An uncountable noun has only **one form** – water, cement, sand.



“Bir sement”, “iki sement” diýip sanap bolmaýan atlara **sanalmaýan atlar** ýa-da leksik manysy boýunça köplük aňladýan atlar diýilýär. Bularyň **bir şekili** bar – suw, sement, çäge.

Myrat was listening to **music**.

There is **sand** in our garden.

You cannot normally use **a / an** with uncountable nouns. We do not say “**a sand, a cement, a music, a rice**”.

But you can often use **a ... of**.

**A grain of rice, a bowl of rice**

Sanalmaýan atlar **a / an** nämälim artikli bilen ulanylmaýar, “**a sand, a cement, a music, a rice**” diýilmeýär. Emma **a ... of** bilen ulanylýar. **Tüwüniň dänesi, bir çanak tüwi** diýilýär.

You can use uncountable nouns alone (without **the, my, some** etc.).

Sanalmaýan atlar ýekelikde ulanylýar (**the, my, some** – şularsyz).

There is no **electricity** in this house.

Can you hear **music**?

You can use **some** and **any** with uncountable nouns.

**Some** we **any** nämälim çalyşmalary sanalmaýan atlar bilen ulanylýar.

We listened to **some music**.

Did you buy **any apple juice**?

We use **much** and **little** with uncountable nouns.

**Much** we **little** sanalmaýan atlar bilen ulanylýar.

My friend has **much** money.

I have a **little** work to do.

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences using the following words. Use a / an where necessary.*

**accident** – **biscuit** – **blood** – **coat** – **decision** – **electricity**  
**interview** – **key** – **moment** – **music** – **question** – **sugar**

1. It wasn't your fault. It was **an accident**.

2. Listen! Can you hear **music**?

3. I couldn't get into the house because I didn't have... .

4. It's very warm today. Why are you wearing... .

5. Do you take ... in your coffee?
6. Are you hungry? Would you like ... with your coffee?
7. Our lives would be difficult without... .
8. I had ... for a job yesterday. Did you? How did it go?
9. The heart pumps... through the body.
10. Excuse me, but can I ask you ...?
11. I'm not ready yet. Can you wait... , please?
12. We can't delay much longer. We have to make ... soon.

*Ex. 2 Put a tick (✓) if the sentence is correct, and a cross (x) if it is incorrect.*

We live in a flat. ✓

I have some moneys. x

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. The car needs a petrol. ....         | 11. Two coffees, please. ....           |
| 2. She takes a milk in her tea. ....    | 12. Please buy some sugar. ....         |
| 3. Mary likes tea; I prefer coffee. ... | 13. Two kilos of a bread. ....          |
| 4. He's got some new CDs...             | 14. We have two homeworks.              |
| 5. Two glasses of water....             | 15. I need some information. ...        |
| 6. A table and two chairs. ....         | 16. We need some bananas. ....          |
| 7. Give me two toasts. ....             | 17. Have we got a butter?               |
| 8. A snow comes in winter. ...          | 18. I like some egg for breakfast. .... |
| 9. Give me some cup of tea. ....        | 19. I can see some young women.         |
| 10. Tim doesn't eat meat. ....          | 20. Can you see the moon?.....          |

## LESSON 4

### CASES DÜŞÜMLER

When a noun has a different function (for example, shows possession or shows that it was acted on), it will sometimes change **case**. The Turkmen language has several cases to show what the nouns are doing or what they have. For example, in Turkmen the possessive case has an **-yň, -iň, -uň, -üň, -ň** at the end of a noun: “Merdan’s father is sleeping.” In this sentence, “Merdan” is in the possessive case.

Haçan-da at başga hyzmaty ýerine ýetirmeli bolanda (mysal üçin, degişliligi ýa-da hereketi aňladanda), at käwagt **düşümde** üýtgeýär. Türkmen dilinde birnäçe düşüm bar we olar adyň näme edýändigini ýa-da onuň nämesiniň bardygyny görkezýär. Mysal üçin, türkmen diliniň eýelik düşümünde adyň soňuna, **-yň, -iň, -uň, -üň, -ň** goşulmasy goşulýar. “Merdanyň kakasy ýatyr”. Bu sözlemde “Merdan” sözi eýelik düşümde.

English cases are very simple, because nouns do not change depending on their case. But the nouns should be put in the correct place in the sentence. There are three cases in English – common, objective and possessive – but there are six common cases in Turkmen.

İňlis dilindäki düşümler örän ýönekeý, sebäbi atlar düşüme göre üýtgemeýärler. Emma atlar sözlemiň içinde dogry yerde goýulmaly. İňlis dilinde diňe üç düşüm, türkmen dilinde bolsa alty düşüm ulanylýar.

**Common case** (baş düşüm). Example:

**Louis** works at the bank.

**He** works very hard for the company.

**Possessive case** (eýelik düşüm). Example:

**Jeren’s** room is large.

**Aman’s** house is near the railway station.

**Objective case** (ýeňiş düşüm). Example:

My cat chased **the mouse** under the table.

I visited **Sam**.

## LESSON 5

### ARTICLES ARTIKLLER

The articles are a structural part of speech used with nouns and they show if a noun is definite or indefinite. They are very important.

Articles go before a noun, or if the noun has an adjective, the

article will go before the adjective. The English language has two types of articles: the definite article “**the**” and the indefinite articles “**a**” and “**an**”.

If you are talking about a specific person, place, or thing, you usually use “**the**”. The **definite article** “**the**” is used for singular and plural nouns. The **definite article** has one graphic form “**the**”, which is pronounced in two ways: before a consonant sound [ðə] (the bridge, the tunnel, the train) and before a vowel sound [ði:] (the automobile, the artist, the assistant).

If you are talking about a nonspecific person, place, or thing, you usually use “**a**” or “**an**”. The indefinite articles have the forms “**a**” and “**an**”. The form “**a**” is used before words beginning with a consonant sound (a brick, a motorway, a railway, a train, a University, a student). The form “**an**” is used before the words beginning with a vowel sound (an organisation, an opera, an economist, an engineer, an hour).

Indefinite articles “**a**” and “**an**” are used only for singular countable nouns.

Artikl özbaşdak many aňlatmaýan söz topary bolup, olar atlar bilen ulanylýar we atlaryň mälimidigini ýa-da nämälimidigini görkezýär. Olar örän möhümdir. Artikler atlaryň önünden ulanylýar, eger-de atlaryň önünde sypat bolsa, onda artikl sypatyň önüne geçýär. Inlis dilinde iki görnüşli artikl bar: mälim artikl “**the**” we nämälim artikler “**a**” we “**an**”.

Eger siz anyk, belli bir adam, ýer ýa-da zat barada gürlýän bolsaňyz, onda “**the**” artikli ulanylýar. Mälim artikli birlik we köplük sanda gelýän atlar bilen ulanylýar.

Mälim artikliň bir şekili “**the**” bolup, aýdylyşy iki görnüşde bolýar: çekimsiz harp bilen başlanýan atlaryň önünden [ðə] (the bridge, the tunnel, the train) we çekimli harp bilen başlanýan atlaryň önünden [ði:] görnüşinde aýdylýar (the automobile, the artist, the assistant).

Eger siz nämälim adam, ýer ýa-da zat barada gürlýän bolsaňyz, onda “**a**” ýa-da “**an**” artikleri ulanylýar. Nämälim artikleriň iki sany şekili bar: “**a**” we “**an**”. Söz çekimsiz harp bilen başlanýan bolsa, onda “**a**” artikli ulanylýar (a brick, a motorway, a railway, a train, a University). Söz çekimli harp bilen başlanýan

bolsa, “**an**” artikli ulanylýar (an organisation, an economist, an engineer, an hour). Nämälim artikller “**a**” we “**an**” diňe sanalýan birlik sanda gelýän atlar bilen ulanylýar.

### **When to use definite article? – Mälim artikli haçan ulanylýar?**

Specific objects (the sun / the sky / the moon / the world) – belli bir zatlar.

Rivers, oceans, seas, lakes (the Sumbar River / the Pacific Ocean / the Caspian Sea, the Baikal) – Derýalar, ummanlar, deňizler, köller (diňe kölüň ady bolsa).

Points on the globe (the South America) – Globusyň nokatlary. Geographical areas (deserts – the Garagum Desert / the Sahara), (mountains – the Alps – the chain of mountains), (forests – the Bamboo forest), (islands – the chain of islands – the Philippines, the Canaries) – Geografik meýdanlar. Ordinal numbers (the first / the second / the third) – tertip sanlar bilen.

### **When not to use definite article? – Mälim artikli haçan ulanylmaýar?**

Uncountable noun (usually) – Sanalmaýan atlar (adatça).

Names of countries, except the USA and UK, the Ukraine, the Congo, the Crimea, the Caucasus – Ýurt atlary. ABŞ / BK / Kongo / Krym / Kawkaz – şu ýurtlaryndan başga atlar.

Names of cities, towns, and states – Şäherler, şäherçeler we ştatlaryň atlary.

Names of continents (Eurasia / Africa / North America / South America / Australia / Antarctica), islands (Kamchatka), and mountain (Elbrus / Kopetdag) – Köller, kontinentler, adalar, daglaryň atlary (bir dag bolsa).

Television - I watch television a lot. What’s on television tonight? Can you turn off television?

Breakfast / lunch / dinner / supper / tea - What did you have for breakfast? Dinner is ready!

Next / last week / month / year / summer / Monday – I’m not working next week. Did you have a holiday last summer?

Petrov arrived from London. **But:** The Petrovs arrived from London.

Languages – diller  
Sports – sport  
Academic subjects – okuw dersleri  
Seasons – pasyllar

### **When to use indefinite articles – Nämälim artikleri haçan ulanylýar?**

We use **a / an** with singular nouns – Nämälim **a / an** artikleri diňe birlik sanda gelyän atlar bilen ulanylýar.

**A** pen / **a** book / **an** organization

We use **a / an** to talk about people's jobs – Adamlaryň kärleri barada aýdylanda kärleriň önünde ulanylýar.

a pilot – uçarman

a guide – ýolbelet

a porter – ýük daşajy

an engineer – inžener

a bridge builder – köpri gurusy

We use **a / an** to describe things or people – Adamlar we zatlar sypatlandyrylanda ulanylýar.

a young engineer – ýaş inžener

an old economist – yaşuly ykdysadyýetçi

a serious man – paýhasly adam

a deep tunnel – çuň nagym

a slow train – haýal otly

a local train – ýerli otly

a long distance train – uzak aralyklara gatnaýan otly.

### **When not to use indefinite articles – Nämälim artikleri haçan ulanylmaýar.**

We do not use **a / an** with uncountable and plural nouns – Nämälim **a / an** artikleri sanalmaýan we köplük sanda gelyän atlar bilen ulanylmaýar.

*Ex. 1 Write a or an.*

1. *an* old book

2. ....window

3. ....horse

4. ....organisation

5. ....university

6. ....hour

7. ....airport

8. ....new airport

9. ....economic problem

10. ....very nice person

*Ex. 2 Put the article where necessary.*

1. This is...good...book. Take ...book from ...table. Put this ...book in ...bookcase. 2. ...weather is fine today. ...sky is blue. ...sun is shining brightly in ... blue ... sky. 3. This is ... student. ... student is at ...Institute. This ... student is my ... brother's ... friend. 4. Yesterday I received ... letter from my ... friend. ... letter was important. 5. We live in ... big house. I like ... house very much. 6. Are you ...worker? No, I am ... student. 7. Yesterday father told us ... very amusing story at ... breakfast. 8. What did you have for ... lunch at ... Institute on ... Wednesday ? We had ... salad and ... tea. 9. My mother never has ... supper with ... family because she does not like to eat in ... evening. 10. When do you clean your teeth in ... morning, before ... breakfast or after ... breakfast?

*Ex. 3 Put the article where necessary.*

1. ... Moscow is situated on ... Moscow River. There is ... canal called ... Moscow-Volga Canal which joins ... Moscow to ... Volga. 2. ... Volga runs into ... Caspian Sea. Several rivers run into ... sea at ... New York. 3. My brother is ... programmer. His flat is in ... centre of ... city. It is in ... large building. 4. Did you have ... good time in the country? We played ... football, ... volleyball and ... other games. 5. We came ... home late at ... night and went to ... bed at once. 6. ... sun rises in ... east and sets in ... west. 7. We spent last summer in ... Ukraine, in ... little village on ... bank of ... big river with ... very warm water. 8. I was at ... cinema yesterday. What ... film did you see? 9. Let's go to ... shop. I must buy ... bread and ... milk. 10. I even have no ... time to play ... piano. Dickens, ... famous English writer, was travelling one day on ... horseback with his servant.

## LESSON 6

### PRONOUNS ÇALYŞMALAR

The pronoun is a part of speech which points out objects and their qualities without naming them.

Classification of pronouns.

Pronouns fall under the following groups:

Belli bir predmetiň hilini, mukdaryny, ýagdaýyny we başga şuňa meňzeşleri gös-göni atlandyrman, olary umumy halda görkezýän sözlere **çalyşmalar** diýilýär.

Çalyşmalar birnäçe toparlara bölünýär:

1. **Personal pronouns:** I, you, we, they, he, she, it.
2. **Possessive pronouns:** my, your, our, their, his, her, its.
3. **Absolute possessive pronouns:** mine, yours, ours, theirs, his, hers, its.
4. **Objective pronouns:** me, you, us, them, him, her, it.
5. **Reflexive pronouns:** myself, yourself, ourselves, themselves, himself, herself, itself.
6. **Demonstrative pronouns:** this, these, that, those, such.
7. **Interrogative pronouns:** who, whose, what, which, when, where, why, whom, how.

#### I Personal pronouns – at çalyşmalary

I – men

we – biz

You – sen

you – siz

She – ol

He – ol

they – olar

It – ol

I, we, you çalyşmalary sözleýişde aktiw ulanylýar.

I can speak English. Do you speak English? We read many English books.

She, he, it, they çalyşmalary adamy, predmeti we başga-da her hili zatlary görkezýär.



## II Possessive pronouns – deyişlilik çalyşmalary

my – meniň	our – biziň
your – seniň	your – siziň
her – onuň (gyzyň)	
his – onuň (oglanyň)	their – olaryň
its – onuň	

## III Absolute Possessive Pronouns – özbaşdak deyişlilik çalyşmalary

Are usually placed at the end of a sentence – Adatça sözlemiň soňunda gelyär.

Mine – meniňki	ours – biziňki
Yours – seniňki	yours – siziňki
His – onuňky (oglanyňky)	
Hers – onuňky (gyzyňky)	theirs – olaryňky
Its – onuňky	

## IV Objective pronouns – doldurgyçly çalyşmalar

Me – meni, maňa	us – bizi, bize
You – seni, saňa	you – sizi, size
Him – ony, oňa (oglany)	
Her – ony, oňa (gyzy)	them – olary, olara
It – ony, oňa	

## V Reflexive pronouns – gaýdym / özlük çalyşmalary

Myself – meniň özüm	Ourselves – biziň özümüz
Yourself – seniň özün	Yourselves – siziň özünüň
Herself – onuň özi	
Himself – onuň özi	Themselves – olaryň özleri
Itself – onuň özi	
I did it <b>myself</b> .	
She bought <b>herself</b> a new coat.	



9. Where is Ann? I want to talk to ... .
10. My brother has a new job. ... does not like ... very much.

*Ex. 2 Put in my / our / your / his / her / their / its.*

1. Do you like **your** job?
2. I know Mr. Watson but I do not know ..... wife.
3. Mr and Mrs Baker live in London. .... son lives in Australia.
4. We are going to have a party. We are going to invite all ..... friends.
5. Ann is going out with ..... friends now.
6. I like tennis. It is ..... favourite sport.
7. Is that ..... car? No, I have not got a car.
8. I want to phone Ann. Do you know ..... phone number?
9. Do you think most people are happy in ..... jobs?
10. I am going to wash ..... hair before I go out.
11. This is a beautiful tree. .... leaves are of a beautiful color.
12. John has a brother and a sister. Brother is 25 and ...sister is 21.

*Ex. 3 Put possessive pronouns (my, your, etc.) and absolute pronouns (mine, yours, etc.) in the gaps.*

1. That ticket belongs to you. That's.....ticket. It's..... .
2. These shoes belong to her. These are ..... shoes.  
They're..... .
3. This house belongs to them. This is.....house. It's..... .
4. These cups belong to us. These are.....cups. They're..... .
5. Those books belong to him. Those are.....books.  
They're..... .
6. That bag belongs to me. That's.....bag. It's..... .

7. This key belongs to her. This is.....key. It's..... .
8. That boat belongs to them. That's.....boat. It's..... .
9. Those coats belong to us. Those are.....coats.  
They're..... .
10. These pens belong to me. These are..... pens.  
They're..... .
11. That watch belongs to him. That's..... watch. It's..... .
12. These photos belong to you. These are.....photos.  
They're..... .

*Ex. 4 Put who, what or which in the gaps.*

- |  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| <b>What</b> did you eat last night?                                      | – Fish, peas and potatoes. |
| 1. ....are you writing to?   | – George and Mary.         |
| 2. ....restaurant do you prefer, the Pizza Palace or the Spaghetti King? | – The Pizza Palace.        |
| 3. ....'s the answer to question 13?                                     | – I don't know.            |
| 4. ....bus do we take to the museum, number 24 or number 38?             | – The number 38.           |
| 5. ....did you invite to the party?                                      | – Tony, Steve and Kathryn. |
| 6. ....are you doing at the weekend?                                     | – I'm driving to Bristol.  |
| 7. ....pen is yours, the green one or the blue one?                      | – The green one.           |
| 8. ....has been to Africa?   | – I have.                  |
| 9. ....'s the capital of Scotland?                                       | – Edinburgh.               |
| 10. ....'s the boy in the photo?   | – My cousin.               |

## LESSON 7

### SOME / ANY / NO – INDEFINITE PRONOUNS SOME / ANY / NO – NÄMÄLİM ÇALYŞMALAR

In general we use **some** (also **somebody** / **someone** / **something**) in positive sentences.

**Some** nämälim çalyşmasy iñlis dilinden türkmen diline **birnäçe** diýlip terjime edilip, ol, köplenç, habar sözlemlerde ulanylýar.

some – birnäçe, käbir  
somebody – kimdir biri  
someone – kimdir biri  
something – nämedir bir zat  
somewhere – nirädir bir ýere

1. We improve **some** motorways.
2. There is **somebody** in the auditorium.
3. **Someone** is here to see you.
4. I want **something** to read.
5. Let's go out **somewhere**.

We use **some** in questions when we offer or ask for things.

**Some** sorag sözlemlerde, haçan-da bir zat hödürilenende we soralarda ulanylýar.

Are you waiting for **somebody**?  
Would you like **something** to eat?

In general we use **any** (also **anybody**) in negative and interrogative sentences.

**Any** çalyşmasy iñlis dilinden türkmen diline **birnäçe** diýlip terjime edilýär we ol ýokluk we sorag sözlemlerinde ulanylýar.

any – hiç hili  
anybody – hiç kim, hiç biri  
anyone – hiç kim, islendik biri  
anything – bir zat, islendik zat  
anywhere – hiç ýere, islendik ýere

1. We did not improve **any** motorways.
2. There is not **anybody** in the classroom. 3. **Anyone** who

does not want to take the exam must tell me by Friday. 4. Do you need **anything**? 5. Shall we go **anywhere**?

**Somebody / someone / anybody / anyone** are singular words.

**Somebody / someone / anybody / anyone** – birlik sandaky sözler bilen ulanylýar.

But we often use **they / them / their** after these words.

Emma, köplenç, şu sözlerden soň **they / them / their** sözlerini ulanyp bilýäris.

1. **Someone** has forgotten their book. (his or her book)

2. If **anybody** wants to leave early, they can. (he or she can)

In general we use **no** (also **nobody/no one/nothing/nowhere**) in negative sentences.

We use **no** + noun. **No – not a or not any**.

**No** çalyşmasy iňlis dilinden türkmen diline **ýok** diýip terjime edilýär we ol ýokluk aňladýan sözlemlerde ulanylýar.

no – ýok

nobody – hiç kim

no one – hiç kim

nothing – hiç zat

nowhere – hiç ýere

1. We had to walk home because there was **no bus** (there wasn't a bus). 2. Jeren told **nobody** about her plans. 3. **No one** came to visit me while I was in hospital. 4. I said **nothing**. 5. They have got **nowhere** to live.

After **nobody / no one** you can use **they/ them / their**.

**Nobody / no one** çalyşmasyndan soň **they / them / their** çalyşmalaryny ulanyp bilýäris.

1. **Nobody** phoned, did they? (did he or did she).

2. **No one** did what I asked **them** to do. (him or her).

3. **Nobody** in the class did **their** homework. (his or her homework)

*Ex. 1 Put in **some** or **any**.*

1. We did not buy ... flowers.

2. This evening I am going out with ... friends of mine.

3. I did not have ... money, so I had to borrow ....

4. Can I have ... milk in my coffee, please?

5. I was too tired to do ... work.
6. You can cash these traveller's cheques at ... bank.
7. Can you give me ... information about places of interest in the town?
8. With the special tourist train ticket, you can travel on ... train you like.
9. If there are ... words you do not understand, use a dictionary.

*Ex. 2 Complete the sentences with **some** or **any** – **body** / **thing** / **where**.*

1. I was too surprised to say ... .
2. There's ... at the door. Can you go and see who it is?
3. Does ... mind if I open the window?
4. I wasn't feeling hungry, so I did not eat ... .
5. You must be hungry. Would you like ... to eat?
6. Be quick, let's go! ... coming and I don't want ... to see us.
7. Sarah was upset about ... and refused to talk to ... .
8. This machine is very easy to use. ... can learn to use it very quickly.
9. There was hardly ... on the beach. It was almost deserted.

*Ex. 3 Choose the correct verb form used in the brackets ( ).*

1. I'm afraid I **don't know** (know / don't know) anything about this subject.
2. I rang the doorbell but nobody **was** (was / wasn't) in.
3. I asked a lot of people, but nobody.....(knew / didn't know) the answer.
4. I.....(have seen / haven't seen) anything so lovely before in my life!
5. I.....(ate / didn't eat) anything for lunch yesterday.
6. Nothing interesting.....(has happened / hasn't happened) since the last time. I spoke to you.
7. He loves football. Nothing else ..... (is / isn't) important to him.
8. She ..... (said / didn't say) anything about her plans for the future.

Ex. 4 Complete these sentences with *no, none* or *any*.

1. It was a public holiday, so there were ... shops open.
2. I have not got ... money. Can you lend me some?
3. We had to walk home because there were ... taxis.
4. What a stupid thing to do! ... intelligent person would do such a thing.
5. I shall try and answer ... questions you ask me.
6. I could not answer ... of the questions they asked me.

## LESSON 8

### BOTH / NEITHER / EITHER İKİSİ HEM / HIÇ BİRİ / HAÝSY-DA BOLSA BİRİ

We use **both** / **neither** / **either** for two things. You can use these words with a noun (both books, neither book etc.).

İňlis dilinden **both**, **neither**, **either** konstruksiýalary türkmen diline **ikisi hem**, **hiç biri**, **haýsy-da bolsa biri** diýip terjime edilýär. Bu konstruksiýalar at bilen, iki zat barada gürrüň edilende ulanylýar.

**Both** bridges are very strong.

**Neither** train is old.

You can go to **either** hotel.

You can also use **both** / **neither** / **either** alone, without a noun.

**Both** / **neither** / **either** konstruksiýalaryny atsyz, ýekelikde hem ulanyp bolýar.

I could not decide which of the two computers to buy. I liked **both**.

Is your friend British or American? **Neither**. He is Australian.

Do you want to pass exam or test? **Either**. I do not mind.

We use **both of**, **neither of**, **either of** + **the**, **these**, **my**, **Tom's**...etc. So we say **both of the restaurants**, **both of those restaurants** etc. (**but not both of restaurants**)

**Both of**, **neither of**, **either of** + konstruksiýalary **the**, **these**, **those**, **my**, **Tom's** ýaly çalyşmalar bilen ulanylýar.



Both of **these** bridges are very strong.

Neither of **the** trains are old.

I have not been to either of **those** hotels.

You don't need **of** after **both**.

**Both** – dan soň **of** – ýň ulanylmaýan ýeri.

**Both** my parents are from London. *or* **Both of** my parents...

You must say **both of before us / you / them**.

**Both of** – dan soň hökman **us, you, them** ulanylýar.

**Both of us** were very **tired**. (**not** Both us were...)

After **neither of**... a singular or a plural verb is possible.

**Neither of** – konstruksiýasyndan soň işlik birlik we köplük sanda gelip bilýär.

**Neither of** the children wants (or want) to go to bed.

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences with both / neither / either.*

1. Do you want tea or coffee? ..., I really do not mind.
2. What day is it today- the 18th or 19th? ... . It is the 20th.
3. Where did you go for your holidays – Scotland or Ireland?  
We went to..... A week in Scotland and a week in Ireland.
4. When shall I phone, in the morning or afternoon? ... .  
I shall be all day.
5. Where is Liz? Is she at work or at home? ... . She is away on holiday.

*Ex. 2 Complete the sentences with both / neither / either + of us / them.*

1. I asked two people the way to the station, but ... could help me.
2. I was invited to two parties last week, but I could not go to ....
3. There were two windows in the room. It was very warm, so I opened ....
4. Sarah and I play tennis together regularly, but ... can play very well.
5. I tried two bookshops for the book I wanted, but ... had it.

## LESSON 9

### BOTH... AND... / NEITHER... NOR... / EITHER... OR... HEM... HEM-DE... / NE... NE-DE... / ÝA... ÝA-DA...

We use **both...and** to link two similar ideas in one sentence.

Bir sözlemede iki meňzeş hereketi aňlatmak üçin **ol hem ...ol hem** ulanylýar.

**Both** Jeren **and** Maral were late.

I was **both** tired **and** hungry when I arrived home.

We use **neither...nor** to put two negative statements together.

Bir sözlemede iki ýokluk hereket bile gelse **ne ol ne-de ol** ulanylýar.

**Neither** Meret **nor** Myrat came to the meeting.

Meret said he would contact me, but he **neither** wrote **nor** phoned.

We use **either...or** to talk about two possibilities.

Bolup biljek iki hereket hakynda gürrüň edilende **ýa... ýa-da** ulanylýar.

I am not sure where Jeren is from. She is **either** Balkan **or** Lebap.

**Either** you apologise **or** I'll never speak to you again.

*Ex. 1 Write sentences with both ... and / neither ... nor ... / either ... or ... .*

1. Chris was late. So was Pat. ... *Both Chris and Pat were late.*
2. He did not write and he did not phone. ... *He neither wrote nor phoned.*
3. Joe is on holiday and so is Sam .....
4. Joe has not got a car. Sam has not got one. Neither ...
5. Brian does not watch TV and he does not read newspaper. Brian .....
6. It was a boring film. It was long too. The film .....
7. Is that man's name Richard? Or is it Robert? It is one of the two. That man's name .....

8. I have not got time to go on holiday. And I have not got the money. I have got .....
9. We can leave today or we can leave tomorrow- whichever you prefer. We .....

## LESSON 10

### EACH / EVERY AND ALL HER / HER BIR WE HEMME

**Each** and **every** are similar in meaning. It is often possible to use **each** or **every**.

**Each** we **every** bir meñzeş many aňladýar. Köplenç **each** ýa-da **every** ulanmak bolýar.

**Each time** (or **Every time**) I see you, you look different.

There is telephone in **each** room (or **every** room) of the house.

But **each** and **every** are not exactly the same. Study the difference.

Emma **each** we **every** hemişe şol bir manyny bermeyär.

We use **each** when we think of things separately one by one.

Haçan-da bir zady aýratynlykda pikir edenimizde **each** ulanyrys.

Study **each** sentence carefully.

**Each** is more usual for a small number.

Köplenç **each** az sanlarda ulanylýar.

There were four books on the table. **Each** book was in different colours.

At the beginning of the game, **each** player has three cards.

**Each** (but not **every**) can be used for two thing.

**Each** iki zat barada gürrüň edilende ulanylýar.

In a football match, **each** team has eleven players. (not **every** team)

We use **every** when we think of things as a group. The meaning is similar to **all**.

Haçan-da zatlary toparlaýyn pikir edenimizde **every** ulanýarys. Manysy **all** – a meñzeş.

**Every** sentence must have a verb.

**Every** is more usual for a large number.

Köplenç, **every** uly sanlarda ulanylýar.

Kate loves reading. She has read **every** book in the library.

I would like to visit **every** country in the world.

We use **every (not each)** to say how often something happens.

Ýgy-ýgydan bolýan ýagdaýlarda **every** ulanylýar.

How often do you use your computer? **Every** day.

There is bus **every** ten minutes.

You can use **each** with a noun.

**Each** at bilen ulanylýar.

**each** book, **each** student

You can use **every** with a noun.

**Every** at bilen ulanylýar.

**every** book, **every** student.

You can use **each** alone without a noun.

**Each** ýekelikde, atsyz hem ulanylýar.

None of the rooms was the same. **Each** was different.

You can't use **every** alone, but you can say **every one**.

**Every** ýekelikde ulanylmaýar, ýöne **every one** görnüşinde ulanylýar.

– Have you read all these books ?

– Yes, **every one**.

We say **all of us / you / them**.

Biz **all of us / you / them** ýaly ulanyp bilýäris.

**All of us** enjoyed the party.

Sometimes you can use **all** or **everything**.

Käwagt **all** ýa-da **everything** ulanmak bolýar.

I'll do **all** I can to help. *or* I'll do **everything** I can to help.

You can say **all about**.

**All about** ýaly hem ulanylýar.

He knows **all about** computers.

We also use **all (not everything)** to mean ‘the only thing(s)’  
Şeýle hem **all (not everything)** ulanmak bolýar.  
**All** I have eaten today is a sandwich.

**All day / the whole day** – the complete day from beginning to end.

Günüň başyndan ahyryna çenli – **all day / the whole day** ulanylýar.

We spent **all day / the whole day** on the beach.

Dan was very quiet. He didn’t say a word **all evening / the whole evening**.

Note: that we say **all day (not all the day), all week (not all the week)**.

Bellik: **all day (not all the day), all week (not all the week)** diýilýär.

Compare **all the time** and **every time**.

Deňşdiriň – **all the time** we **every time**.

They never go out. They are at home **all the time**.

**Every time** I see you, you look different.

*Ex. 1 Put in each or every.*

1. There were four books on the table. ....book was a different colour.
2. The Olympic Games are held ..... four years.
3. ....parent worries about their children.
4. In a game of tennis there are two or four players. .... player has a racket.
5. Nicola plays volleyball .....Thursday evening.
6. I understood most of what they said but not .....word.
7. The book is divided into five parts and .....of these has three sections.
8. I get paid .....four weeks.
9. We had a great weekend. I enjoyed .....minute of it.
10. I tried to phone her two or three times, but .....time there was no reply.

Ex. 2 Complete these sentences with *all, everything*..

1. ...I've eaten today is a sandwich.
2. Nothing has changed. .... is the same as it was.
3. Kate told me ..... about her new job. It sounds quite interesting.
4. Why are you always thinking about money? Money isn't .....
5. I didn't have much money with me. .... I had was ten pounds.
6. Sue didn't say where she was going. ....she said was that she was going away.
7. We have completely different opinions. I disagree with ..... she says.
8. We all did well in the examination. .... of us passed.
9. Why are you so lazy? Why do you expect me to do ..... for you?

## LESSON 11

### MUCH / MANY – LITTLE / FEW – A LOT / PLENTY KÖP – AZ / BIRAZ – KÖP

We use **much** with uncountable nouns and **many** with countable nouns.

İňlis dilinden **much / many** türkmen diline **köp** diýlip terjime edilip, **much** – sanalmaýan atlarda, **many** – sanalýan atlarda köplük san aňladýar.

**much time**

**many computers**

**much money**

**many students**

We use **a lot of / lots of / plenty of** with both uncountable and plural nouns.

İňlis dilinden **a lot of / lots of / plenty of** türkmen diline **köp** diýlip terjime edilip, sanalmaýan atlarda we köplük sanlarynda ulanylýar.

**a lot of luck**

**lots of time**

**plenty of money**

**a lot of students**

**lots of engineers**

**plenty of ideas**

**Much** is unusual in positive sentences.

**Much** habar sözlemlerde seýrek ulanylýar.

We did not spend **much** money.

We spend **a lot of** money. (not we spend much money)

Do you see Myrat **much**?

I see Myrat **a lot**. (not Myrat much)

We use **many** and **a lot of** in all kinds of sentences.

Sözlemleriň ähli görnüşinde **many** we **a lot of** sözüni ulanmak bolýar.

**Many** people drive too fast. *or*

**A lot of** people drive too fast.

There are not **many** computers here. *or*

There are not **a lot of** computers here.

Note that we say **many years** / **many weeks** / **many days** (not a lot of years / a lot of weeks / a lot of days).

**Many years** / **many weeks** / **many days** diýip ulanylýars. Emma a lot of years / a lot of weeks / a lot of days diýip ulanylmaýar.

We have lived here for **many** years. (not a lot of years).

We use **little** with uncountable nouns and **few** with countable nouns.

İňlis dilinden **little** / **few** sözleri türkmen diline **jud a az** diýlip terjime edilýär. **Little** – sanalmaýan atlarda, **few** – sanalýan atlarda ulanylýar.

**little** energy

**few** computers

**little** money

**few** countries

Meret is a student. He has **little** time for other things.

Jeren has very **few** friends in London.

**A little** and **a few** have a more positive meaning.

İňlis dilinden **a little** / **a few** / türkmen diline **biraz** diýlip terjime edilýär.

Meret spoke **little** English, so it was difficult to communicate with him.

Myrat spoke **a little** English, so we were able to communicate with him.

Jeren is lucky. She has **few** problems. (not many problems)  
Things are not going so well for her. She has **a few** problems.  
(some problems)

*Ex. 1 Put in much / many / few / little.*

1. She is not very popular. She has ... friends.
2. Ann is very busy these days. She has ... free time.
3. Did you take ... photographs when you were on holiday?
4. I am not very busy today. I have not got ... to do.
5. This is a very modern city. There are ... old buildings.
6. The weather has been very dry recently. We have had ... rain.
7. Do you know Rome? No, I have not been there for ... years.

*Ex. 2 Put in little / a little / few / a few.*

1. Gary is very busy with his job. He has ... time for other things.
2. Listen carefully. I am going to give you ... advice.
3. Do you mind if I ask you ... questions?
4. It is not a very interesting place to visit, so ... tourists come here.
5. I do not think Jill would be a good teacher. She is got ... patience.
6. Would you like milk in your coffee? Yes, ... .
7. This is a very boring place to live. There is ... to do.
8. Have you ever been to Paris? Yes, I have been there ... times.

*Ex. 3 Write the second line of these dialogues using the words in brackets ( ). Put in a lot of or lots of in the right place.*

A: Are you going to the cinema tonight?

B: (No, I have homework to do.) **No, I have a lot of / lots of homework to do.**

1. A: Are you hungry?



- B: (No, I ate cake in town.).....
2. A: Do you want some help?  
B: (Yes, please. I have luggage.).....
3. A: Did you enjoy the party?  
B: (Yes, I met interesting people.).....
4. A: Can you pay for our plane tickets?  
B: (Yes, I have money at the moment.).....
5. A: Is Bill coming?  
B: (No, he isn't. He has things to do.).....
6. A: Did she help you?  
B: (Yes, she gave me good advice.).....

## LESSON 12

### CONSTRUCTION "THERE IS / THERE ARE" THERE IS / THERE ARE KONSTRUKSIÝASY

We use **there is / there are** to talk about the existence of something. **There is / there are** can be used to talk about where things are, when things happen.

We use **there is** for singular form, **there are** for plural form.

**To be** işligi at şekilinde **there** giriş sözi bilen goşulup, **there is / there are** konstruksiýasyny emele getirýär we **bar, dur** diýlip terjime edilýär. **There is** – birlik sanda ulanylýar, **There are** – köplük sanda ulanylýar.

1. **There is** a teacher at the table. Mugallym stoluň ýanynda **dur**.
2. **There are** books on the table. Stoluň üstünde kitaplar **bar**.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb **to be**.

Sözleminň ýokluk şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar we hemmesi bilelikde **ýok** diýlen düşüňjäni berýär.

1. **There is not** a letter on the table. Stoluň üstünde hat **ýok**.
2. **There are not** four books in my bag. Meniň torbamda dört kitap **ýok**.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb **to be** is placed before **there**.

Sözleminň sorag şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginiň **there** sözünüň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

1. **Is there** a letter on the table? Stoluň üstünde hat **barmy?**
2. **Are there** four books in your bag? Seniň torbamda dört sany kitap **barmy?**

*Ex. 1 Complete the following sentences by using **there is** or **there are**.*

1. ....a bus at the bus stop.
2. ....some chairs in the room.
3. ....seven days in a week.
4. ....a lot of books in the library.
5. ....a TV set in the room.
6. ....a lot of bread at the baker's.
7. ....a little sugar in my tea.
8. ....a few men on the bus.
9. ....some beef on the plate.
10. ....a lot of water in the jug.

*Ex. 2 Translate into Turkmen.*

1. There is not any bread on the plate.
2. There are not any children in the garden.
3. There is not any factory in the street.
4. There is not any dictionary on the shelf.
5. Is there any bridge in your town?
6. Is there any clean water here?

*Ex. 3 Change the following sentences into negative and interrogative forms.*

1. There is some sand here.
2. There is some chalk here.
3. There are some high houses in this street.
4. There are some new words in this text.
5. There are some cars in front of the house.
6. There is little brown bread.
7. There is fresh air in this classroom.
8. There are many comfortable classrooms in our Institute.

## LESSON 13

### ORDINAL AND CARDINAL NUMERALS MUKDAR WE TERTIP SANLAR

The numeral is a part of speech which indicates **number** or the **order** of people and things in a series. Accordingly numerals are divided into **cardinals** (cardinal numerals) and **ordinals** (ordinal numerals).

Bir zadyň hasabyny, mukdaryny, sanaw tertibini görkezýän sözlere **sanlar** diýilýär. Sanlar **mukdar** we **tertíp** sanlara bölünýärler.

#### Cardinal numerals – mukdar sanlar:

1 – 12

1 – one

2 – two

3 – three

4 – four

5 – five

6 – six

7 – seven

8 – eight

9 – nine

10 – ten

11 – eleven

12 – twelve

13 – 19 add **-teen**, – **teen** goşulmasy goşulyar.

13 – thirteen

14 – fourteen

15 – fifteen

16 – sixteen

17 – seventeen

18 – eighteen

19 – nineteen

20 – 90 add **-ty**, – **ty** goşulmasy goşulyar.

20 – twenty

21 – twenty one

22 – twenty two

30 – thirty

40 – forty

50 – fifty

60 – sixty

70 – seventy

80 – eighty

90 – ninety

100 we ...

100 – a (one) hundred

101 – a (one) hundred and one

102 – a (one) hundred and two

200 – two hundred

300 – three hundred

400 – four hundred

1000 – a (one) thousand

1001 – a (one) thousand and one

1250 – a (one) thousand two hundred and fifty

2000 – two thousand

2001 – two thousand and one

2235 – two thousand two hundred and thirty five

100 000 – a (one) hundred thousand

1 000 000 – a (one) million

1 000 000 000 – a (one) milliard

100 – hundred, 1000 – thousand, 1 000 000 – million, before the numerals is placed **one** or article **a**.

100 – hundred, 1000 – thousand, 1 000 000 – million, öñlerinden **one** sözi ýa-da **a** nämälim artikli goýulýar.

Thousands – münlerçe...

Hundreds of students were present at the meeting.

Two millions of books.

**Note – bellik**

375 – three hundred **and** seventy five

305 – three hundred **and** five

162 – one hundred **and** sixty two

1207 – one thousand two hundred **and** seven

1005 – one thousand **and** five

**Note – bellik**

1968 – nineteen sixty eight

Before Christ (BC) – biziñ eramyzdan öň

1917 – nineteen seventeen

1900 – nineteen hundred

1904 – nineteen zero four / nineteen oh four

2002 – two thousand and two / twenty zero two

2008 – two thousand and eight / twenty zero eight

2010 – two thousand and ten / twenty ten

$\frac{1}{2}$  a (one) half

$\frac{1}{3}$  a (one) third

$\frac{3}{4}$  three quarters (three fourth)

$\frac{1}{5}$  one fifth

$1\frac{1}{2}$  one and a half

$2\frac{1}{3}$  two and a third

$\frac{2}{3}$  two thirds

$\frac{1}{4}$  one fourth (one quarters)

5.05 – five point zero five

1.5 – one point five

0.1 – nought [no:t] point one

0.01 – nought point nought one or point nought one

2.35 – two point three five

32.305 – three two (thirty two) point three nought five

$\frac{1}{7}$  – one seventh

$\frac{2}{7}$  – two sevenths.

### Ordinal numerals – tertip sanlar:

1st first	14th fourteenth
2nd second	15th fifteenth
3rd third	16th sixteenth
4th fourth	17th seventeenth
5th fifth	18th eighteenth
6th sixth	19th nineteenth
7th seventh	100th hundredth
8th eighth	101st hundred and first
9th ninth	200th two hundredth
10th tenth	201st two hundred and first
11th eleventh	1000th thousandth
12th twelfth	1001st thousand and first
13th thirteenth	1 000 000th millionth

#### Note – bellik

15<sup>th</sup> May, 1995      The 15th of May, nineteen ninety five.  
May 15<sup>th</sup> 1995      May the fifteenth, nineteen ninety five.  
May 15, 1995  
in nineteen sixty eight – 1968-nji ýylda  
in the year two thousand / twenty hundred – 2000-nji ýylda  
in the nineteen seventies – 1970-nji ýyllarda  
Mondays – duşenbe günleri

#### Note – bellik

Pound – funt – 25 (twenty five pounds)  
Penny – pens – 1d (one penny), – 6d (six pence)  
25.12.8 – twenty five pounds twelve and eight  
– dollar – \$25 (twenty five dollars)  
\$1.00; \$25.00  
Cent – 1c (one cent), 65c (sixty five cents)  
\$25.10 (twenty five dollars and ten cents)  
\$25 (twenty five dollars)

**Note** (phone number) – **bellik** (telefon belgisi)

13 35 – one – three – three – five

When first number or last second number is similar we can say **double**.

Haçan-da birinji sany ýa-da soňky ikinji sany meňzeş bolsa **double** diýilýär:

66 34 or 34 66 – double six three four or three four double six.  
34 46 – do not use double, double ulanylmaýar.

**Note** (bus number) – **bellik** (awtobusyň belgisi) 134 – one three four.

*Ex. 1 Write the numbers.*

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. three ..... | 6. eight ..... |
| 2. five .....  | 7. six .....   |
| 3. nine .....  | 8. four .....  |
| 4. one .....   | 9. seven ..... |
| 5. two .....   | 10. ten .....  |

*Ex. 2 Listen. Write the numbers.*

- |             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| 1. <b>6</b> | 5. .... |
| 2. ....     | 6. .... |
| 3. ....     | 7. .... |
| 4. ....     | 8. .... |

*Ex. 3 Write the dates and years in words in this interview, using the information in brackets ( ).*

A: When were you born?

B: I was born on the thirteenth of October, nineteen seventy five (13.10.75)

A: When did you go to the secondary school?

B: In.....(1986)

A: And when did you leave it?

B: Seven years later. My final exam was on.....(16.6.93)

A: Did you start university the same year?

B: Yes, on.....(29 September)

A: Did you spend three or four years there?

B: Well, I graduated in.....(1997) That's four years.

A: And your first job? When was that?

B: I started work in an office on.....(10.11.98)

A: Did you enjoy it? How long did you stay?

B: It was terrible! I left two months later, on.....(9 March)

A: What did you do then?

B: I went to America. I spent two years in New York.

I returned to England in.....(2000).

## LESSON 14

### PREPOSITIONS KÖMEKÇİ SÖZÖŇÜLER

**Prepositions** show relationships in space or time between nouns, pronouns, and other words in the sentence. English speakers frequently use prepositions to explain ideas. Some prepositions can be used as adverbs, but not all. Prepositions are always followed by a noun, a pronoun, or other noun-words like gerund. Some prepositions can be several words long, for example: **in** addition to, **on** the other side, etc.

**Kömeççi sözöňüler** atlaryň, çalyşmalaryň we sözlemdäki beýleki sözleriň ýer, wagt we oý-pikir bilen arabaglanyşygyny görkezýär. Inlis dilini ulanýan adamlar predloglary pikirlerini düşündürmek üçin ulanýarlar. Käbir predloglar hal hökmünde-de ulanylýar, emma hemmesi beýle däl. Predloglaryň zyndan hemişe at, çalyşma ýa-da başga iş ady ýaly sözleri gelýär. Käbir predloglar birnäçe köp bogunly sözlerden hem ybarat bolýar, mysal üçin: **in** addition to (ondan başga-da), **on** the other side (beýleki tarapdan) we ş.m.

I Prepositons of place. – Ýer görkezýän sözöňi kömeççiler.

II Prepositons of time. – Wagt görkezýän sözöňi kömeççiler.

III Prepositions of direction. – Hereket görkezýän sözöňi kömeççiler.

#### I Prepositions of place

**in** – içinde, – da, -de

**In** a shop    **in** a town, country    **in** a pool



a car                      the city center                      the sea  
a building              France                                      a river

The book is **in** the bag. – Kitap sumkanyň içinde.

**in** bed

**in** hospital

**in** the sky

**in** the world

**in** a newspaper / **in** a book

**in** a photograph / **in** a picture

**in** a car / **in** a taxi

### **At – ýanynda, -da, -de**

**at** the bus stop

**at** the window

**at** the door

**at** the traffic lights

**at** her desk

**at** the top (of the page)

**at** home

**at** work

**at** reception

**at** university / **at** college

**at** the station / **at** the airport

**at** Jan's / **at** my sister's

**at** the concert

**at** the party

**at** the football

### **On – üstünde, - da, -de**

**on** a shelf

**on** a wall

a plate

a door

a balcony

the floor

**on** a horse, **on** a bicycle, **on** a motor-bike

My bag is **on** the table. – Meniň torbam stoluň üstünde.

**on** a bus – awtobusda

**on** a train – otlyda

**on** a plane – uçarda

**on** a ship – gämide

**on** the way – ýolda

**on** the ground floor – birinji gat, **on** the first floor – ikinji gat  
**on** holiday – Jane is not at work this week. She's on holiday.  
**on** television – We watched the news on television.  
**on** the radio – We listened to the news on the radio.  
**on** the phone – I spoke to Jemal on the phone last evening.

**At, by** – ýanynda, töwereginde  
The dog is **at** the tree. – It bagyň ýanynda.

**Near** – golaýynda, ýanynda  
The house is **near** the river. – Jaý derýanyň golaýynda.  
**By the river** – derýanyň ýanynda

**Outside** – daşynda  
There are people **outside** the cinema. – Kinoteatryň daşynda adamlar bar.

**Next to / beside** – bir zadyň ýanynda  
The bank is **next to / beside** the cinema. – Bank kinoteatryň ýanynda.

**Opposite** – garşysynda  
The underground is **opposite** the cinema. – Ýerasty geçelge kinoteatryň garşysynda.

**Above, over** – ýokarsynda  
The flag is **above** the window. – Baýdak penjiräniň ýokarsynda (ýokarda).  
The lamp is **over** the bed. – Çyra krowadyň ýokarsynda (edil ýokarsynda).

**Under** – aşagynda  
The cinema entrance is **under** the clock. – Kinoteatryň girelgesi sagadyň aşagynda.

**Behind** – arkasynda  
The car is **behind** the house. – Ulag jaýyň arkasynda.

### **In front of** – önünde

Many children play **in front of** the house. – Jaýyň önünde köp çagalar oýnaýarlar.

### **Among** – aralygynda

Aman is a good boy **among** the students?

### **Between** – arasynda

The bank is **between** the cinema and the café. What letter do you spell **between** b and x in the word box?

### **In the middle of** – merkezinde, ortarakda

There is a table **in the middle of** the room. The door must be **in the middle of** the room.

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences. Use **in, at or on** + the following:*

**the window – your coffee – the mountains – that tree  
my guitar – the river – the island – the next garage**

1. Look at those people swimming **in the river**.
2. One of the strings.....is broken.
3. There's something wrong with the car. We'd better stop.....
4. Would you like sugar.....?
5. The leaves.....are of a beautiful colour.
6. Last year we had a wonderful skiing holiday.....
7. There's nobody living ..... . It's uninhabited.
8. He spends most of the day sitting.....and looking outside.

### **II Prepositions of time: in, on, at**

#### **In -da, -de**

<b>in</b> the spring	<b>in</b> the morning	<b>in</b> December
the summer	the afternoon	January – winter months
the autumn	the evening	February
the winter		March
		April – spring months
		May
		June

July – summer months  
August  
September – autumn months  
October  
November

**in** 1978, **in** the 1970s, **in** the 18 th century, **in** the Middle Ages, **in** the past, **in** (the) future, **in** a moment.

**On** -da, -de

**on** Sunday

Monday

Tuesday

Wednesday

Thursday

Friday

Saturday

**On** 14 February

**on** holiday – Jane is not at work this week. She's on holiday.

**At** - da, - de

**at** six o'clock

midnight

night

the weekend

the moment

**at 2 o'clock** – sagat ikide

**by 6 o'clock** – sagat alta

**since 7 o'clock** – sagat yediden bəri

**from 5 to 9 o'clock** – sagat 5-den 9-a çenli

**till 10 o'clock** – sagat 10-a çenli

**for 3 hours** – üç sagadyň dowamynda

**for 2 days** – 2 günün içinde

**in a day** – bir günden

**since yesterday** – düýnden bəri

**on time** – “Was the train late?”

No, it was on time.

*Ex. 1 Put in **at**, **on** or **in**.*

1. Mozart was born in Salzburg **in** 1756.

2. I haven't seen Kate for a few days. I last saw her .....  
Tuesday.

3. The price of electricity is going up.....October.
4. ....weekends, we often go for long walks in the country.
5. I've been invited to a wedding..... 14 February.
6. Jonathan is 63. He'll be retiring from his job.....two years' time.
7. I'm busy just now, but I'll be with you .....a moment.
8. Jenny's brother is an engineer, but he doesn't have a job.... the moment.
9. There are usually a lot of parties.....New Year's Eve.
10. I don't like driving .....night.
11. My car is being repaired at the garage. It will be ready.... two hours.
12. The telephone and the doorbell rang.....the same time.

*Ex. 2 Fill the gaps in the following sentences with **in**, **on** or **at**.*

**Ex.** *I went to Turkey **in** July.*

1. We must leave ....five o'clock.
2. We'll have a break....the afternoon.
3. She is arriving.....Monday.
4. It is very cold here.....night.
5. I was born.....1970.
6. I never work.....the weekend.
7. We can play tennis.....the summer.
8. School starts.....September 5<sup>th</sup>.
9. I'll see you.....lunchtime.

### **III Prepositions of direction**

**To** -a, -e tarapa

We go **to** the institute.

**Into** – içine, -a, -e.

Put your notebooks **into** the bag.

**Onto** – üstüne

The actor ran **onto** the stage.

**Up** – ýokary  
Stand **up**!  
I get **up** at 7 o'clock.

**Down** – aşak  
Let's sit **down** here!

**Out of** – daşynda  
The new computer is **out of** the box.

**Along** – boýuna, uzynlygyna, boýy bilen, ýakasy bilen  
Aman walks **along** the way.

**Across** – üstünden, üstaşa  
Myrat runs **across** the street.

**Through** -da, -de, üsti bilen  
I learn many new words **through** the text.

**to go from** – bir ýerden gitmek  
**to come from** – bir ýerden gelmek  
**by car** – ulagly  
**by bus** – awtobusly  
**by plane** – uçarly  
**by bike** – tigirli  
**Do you like travelling by train?**  
**She goes to work on foot (she walks).**

*Ex. 1 Put in prepositions (over / from / into / out of).*

1. I looked ..... the window and watched the people in the street.
2. My house is very near here. It is just ..... the corner.
3. Do you know how to put a film ..... this camera?
4. How far is it ..... here ..... the airport?
5. We walked ..... the museum for an hour and saw a lot of interesting things.

6. You can put your coat ..... the back of the chair.
7. In tennis, you have to hit the ball ..... the net.
8. Silvia took a key ..... her bag and opened the door.

*Ex. 2 Put in to / at / in where necessary. If no preposition is necessary, leave the space empty.*

1. What time does this train get ..... London?
2. What time does this train arrive ..... London?
3. What time did you get ..... home last night?
4. What time do you usually arrive ... work in the morning?
5. When we got ... the cinema, there was a long queue outside.
6. I arrived ..... home feeling very tired.

## LESSON 15

### ADJECTIVES SYPATLAR

We use **adjectives** to describe people and things.

Biz zatlary, düşüňjeleri suratlandyrmak üçin **sypatlary** ulanýarys.

We had lunch in a **cheap** restaurant.

**Old** cars need to be repaired.

We saw **several** cars.

Most adjectives have degrees of **comparison**: a **positive** degree, a **comparative** degree and a **superlative** degree.

Iňlis dilinde sypatlaryň üç derejesi bar: **düýp** dereje, **deňeşdirme** dereje we **artyklyk** dereje.

**Comparatives** compare two things or groups; to compare adjectives with one – syllable, you add **-er** to comparatives and use **“than”** with comparatives. (My room is **larger than** your room).

**Deňeşdirme** derejesi iki predmeti ýa-da toparý deňeşdirýär, bir bogunly sypatlaryň deňeşdirme derejesinde sypatlaryň ahyryna **-er** goşulmasy goşulýar we **“than”** sözi ulanylýar.

**Superlatives** compare three or more things or groups. Superlative things are always definite objects and are usually preceded by “**the**” and you add **-est** for superlatives. (It’s **the hottest** month of the year).

**Artyklyk** derejesi üç ýa-da ondan köp predmeti we toparlary deňeşdirýär, artyklyk derejesinde ulanylýan sözler hemişe mälim zatlardyr we olaryň önünden “**the**” artikli ulanylýar we artyklyk derejesinde syptalaryň ahyryna **-est** goşulmasy goşulýar.

<b>Positive:</b>	<b>Comparative:</b>	<b>Superlative:</b>
small (kiçi)	smaller (kiçiräk)	<b>the smallest</b> (iň kiçi)
big (uly)	bigger (ulurak)	<b>the biggest</b> (iň uly)
fat (semiz)	fatter (semizräk)	<b>the fattest</b> (iň semiz)
hot (gyzgyn)	hotter (gyzgyrak)	<b>the hottest</b> (iň gyzgyn)
simple (ýönekeý)	simpler (ýönekeýräk)	<b>the simplest</b> (iň ýönekeý)
large (uly)	larger (ulurak)	<b>the largest</b> (iň uly)
busy (işli)	busier (işliräk)	<b>the busiest</b> (iň işli)
gay (şadyýan)	gayer (şadyýanrak)	<b>the gayest</b> (iň şadyýan)
old (köne)	older (köneräk)	<b>the oldest</b> (iň köne)
long (uzyn)	longer (uzynrak)	<b>the longest</b> (iň uzyn)
nice (gowy)	nicer (gowyrak)	<b>the nicest</b> (iň gowy)
new (täze)	newer (täzeräk)	<b>the newest</b> (iň täze)
slow (ýuwaş)	slower (ýuwaşrak)	<b>the slowest</b> (iň ýuwaş)
warm (ýyly)	warmer (ýylyrak)	<b>the warmest</b> (iň ýyly)
tall (uzyn)	taller (uzynrak)	<b>the tallest</b> (iň uzyn)
low (pes)	lower (pesräk)	<b>the lowest</b> (iň pes)
wet (çyg)	wetter (çygrak)	<b>the wettest</b> (iň çyg)
happy (bagtly)	happier (bagtlyrak)	<b>the happiest</b> (iň bagtly)
hungry (aç)	hungrier (açrak)	<b>the hungriest</b> (gaty aç)
easy (aňsat)	easier (aňsadrak)	<b>the easiest</b> (iň aňsat)



## Irregular Adjectives – nädogry sypatlar

Some adjectives have irregular comparatives and superlatives. Käbir nädogry sypatlaryň deňeşdirme we artyklyk derejeleri bar.

good (gowy)	<b>better</b> (gowrak)	<b>the best</b> (iň gowy)
bad (erbet)	<b>worse</b> (erbedräk)	<b>the worst</b> (iň erbet)
little (kiçi)	<b>less</b> (kiçiräk)	<b>the least</b> (iň kiçi)
much (köp)	<b>more</b> (köpräk)	<b>the most</b> (iň köp)
many (köp)	<b>more</b> (köpräk)	<b>the most</b> (iň köp)
far (daş)	<b>farther</b> (daşrak)	<b>the farthest</b> (iň daş)

## Multiple Syllable Adjective – köp bogunly sypatlar

To compare adjectives with more than one syllable, you should not use **-er** or **-est**. For example, “**beau-ti-ful**” has three syllables. You use “**more**” for comparatives and “**the most**” for superlatives.

Birden köp bogunly sypatlary deňeşdirmek üçin **-er** ýa-da **-est** goşulmalary ulanylmaýar. Mysal üçin, “**beau-ti-ful**” sözüniň üç boguny bar. Deňeşdirme derejesi üçin “**more**” we artyklyk derejesi üçin bolsa “**the most**” şekili ulanylýar.

interesting	<b>more</b> interesting	<b>the most</b> interesting
difficult	<b>more</b> difficult	<b>the most</b> difficult
modern	<b>more</b> modern	<b>the most</b> modern
famous	<b>more</b> famous	<b>the most</b> famous
careful	<b>more</b> careful	<b>the most</b> careful
expensive	<b>more</b> expensive	<b>the most</b> expensive

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences with a superlative. Use adjectives in brackets.*

*Ex.* The tigers are *the most dangerous* animals in the zoo. (dangerous)

1. Our house is \_\_\_\_\_ house in the street. (big)
2. For me, Saturday is \_\_\_\_\_ day of the week. (good)
3. My bedroom is \_\_\_\_\_ room in our house. (small)

4. July is \_\_\_\_\_ month in my country. (hot)
5. My neighbours upstairs are \_\_\_\_\_ people in the world. (noisy)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ driver in my family is my dad. (bad)
7. Maral is \_\_\_\_\_ student in our English class. (young)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ building in my town is the castle. (beautiful)

*Ex. 2 Make comparative sentences as in the example.*

English – easy – Turkish      *English is easier than Turkish.*

1. A plane – fast – a train.....
2. This road – wide – that road.....
3. A chair – light – a table.....
4. Physics – hard – chemistry.....
5. Our radio – old – our TV set.....
6. A table – heavy – a chair.....
7. Our teacher – young – yours.....
8. This bridge – high – an old one.....
9. Thirst – bad – hunger.....
10. A train – good – an old one.....

*Ex. 3 Complete the sentences using the superlative form of the adjective in brackets ( ).*

1. Anna is.....(young) person in the class.
2. We stayed in.....(bad) hotel in the whole city.
3. People say that it is.....(funny) film of the year.
4. What is.....(tall) building in the world?
5. Her teachers say that she is.....(good) student in the Institute.
6. Many people say that Venice is.....(beautiful) city in the world.

## LESSON 16

### ADVERBS HALLAR

**Adverbs** modify verbs and verb phrases. For example: quickly, fluently, beautifully, always, daily, monthly, never, sometimes etc. Adverbs answer the questions: how, how often, when, where and to what extent.

**Hallar** işlikleri we işlik jümlelerini aýyklar gelýärler. Mysal üçin: quickly, fluently, beautifully, always, daily, monthly, never, sometimes we ş.m. Hallar nähili, neneňsi, näçe gezek, haçan, nirede, näçe esse we nähiliräk diýen soraglara jogap bolýar.

**How** (Nähili): My dog ate **quickly**. – Meniň itim **çalt** ýdi.

**How often** (Näçe gezek): I **rarely** go to Ashgabat. – Men Aşgabada **seýrek** gidýärim.

**When** (Haçan): I **just** finished my homework. – Men öý işimi **ýaňyja** gutardym.

**Where** (Nirede): I walked **near** the forest. – Men tokaýyň **ýanynda** gezelenç etdim.

We use **adverbs** to describe how someone or something performs action.

Biz kimdir biriniň ýa-da nämendir bir zadyň nähili hereket edýändigini suratlandyrmak üçin **hallary** ulanýarys.

Ann **plays** the violin **beautifully**. – Anna skripkany **ökde** çalýar.

Sam **drove carefully** along the narrow road. – Sam dar ýolda **ätiýaçly** sürdi.

Adverbs modify adjectives too.

Hallar sypata-da degişli bolup bilýär we olaryň hilini aňladýar.

He is a **very good** student. – Ol **örän gowy** talyp.

She translated the article **quite well**. – Ol makalany **doly** terjime edipdir.

**Adverbs of Location, Place – Orun bildirýän hallar**

They show where the action happened.

Bular hereketiň nirede bolup geçendigini görkezýär.

Here – (şu ýerde, şu ýere), there – (ol ýerde, ol ýere), where – (nirede, nirä), inside – (içinde, içine), outside – (daşynda, daşy).

Let's sit right **here**. – Geliň edil **şu ýerde** oturalyň.

He will stay **there** until June. – Ol iýuna çenli **ol ýerde** galar.

There is a store **nearby**. – **Golaýda** dükan bar.

The children are **outdoors**. – Çagalar **daşarda**.

### Adverbs of Time – Wagt bildirýän hallar

They show when the action happened.

Bular gymyldy-hereketiň haçan bolup geçendigini görkezýärler.

**Hourly** – (her sagat), **early** – (irden), **weekly** – (her hepde), **daily** – (her gün), **monthly** – (her aý), **yearly** – (her ýyl).

**Now** – (häzir), **when** – (haçan), **then** – (soň), **today** – (şu gün), **yesterday** – (düýn), **tomorrow** – (ertir), **before** – (öňünden), (ýaňy), **once** – (bir wagt).

### Adverbs of Relative Time – Değişli wagty bildirýän hallar

They show indefinite time. They are placed in different places.

Bular näbelli wagty görkezýärler we dürli ýerlerde goýulýarlar.

**Just** (ýaňyja), **soon** (basym), **recently** (ýaňy ýakynda), **still** (heniz hem), **already** (eýýäm), **yet** (heniz), **lately** (soňky wagtlar).

### Adverbs of Frequency – Ýyglygy aňladýan hallar

They show how often an action happens.

Bular gymyldy-hereketiň nähili ýygy-ýygdan bolup geçýändigini görkezýärler.

**Always** – (hemişe), **usually** – (adatça), **often** – (ýygy-ýygdan, köplenç), **sometimes** – (käwagt), **many times** – (köp gezek), **every day**, **week**, **month** – (her gün, aý, ýyl), **never** – (hiç wagt, hiç haçan), **rarely** – (seýrek), **seldom** – (seýrek).

Adverbs can be made stronger with **very**, **so**, and **too**.

Hallar dereje hem aňladýar: **very** – (örän), **so** – (şeýle), **we too** – (şonuň ýaly, beter, şeýle).

He runs **very quickly** (Ol örän çalt ylgaýar).

She reads **too slowly** (Ol has haýal okaýar).

We form most regular adverbs by adding **-ly** to the adjective.

Birnäçe dogry hallar sypatyň yzyna **-ly (adjectives + ly)** goşulmasy goşulyp ýasalýar.

**Adjectives:** – quick, careful, quiet, bad.

**Adverbs:** – quickly, carefully, quietly, badly.

If an adjective ends with **y**, the adverb ends with **-ily**:

Eger-de sypat-**y** harpyna gutarsa, onda halyň yzyna **-ily** goşulmasy goşulýar.

Happy – **happily**, easy – **easily**.

If an adjective ends with **-ble**, the adverb ends in **-bly**:

Eger-de sypat **-ble** harplaryna gutarsa, onda halyň yzyna **-bly** goşulmasy goşulýar.

Comfortable – **comfortably**.

Some adverbs are irregular, they do not end with **-ly**.

Nädogry hallaryň yzyna **-ly** goşulmasy goşulmaýar:

Good – well

**Fast** and **hard** are both adjectives and adverbs.

**Fast** we **hard** sözler hem sypat hem-de hal.

James is a **hard** worker (sypat).

James works **hard** (hal).

Most adverbs have degrees of comparison: a positive degree, a comparative degree and superlative degree.

Hallaryň derejeleri bar: düýp dereje, deňeşdirme dereje we artyklyk dereje.

hard – **harder** – **hardest**

late – **later** – **latest**

soon – **sooner** – **soonest**

You do not add **-er** and **-est** to the end of **-ly** adverbs, because none of them are one syllable. More often, before the adverb you add **“more”** for comparatives or **“the most”** for superlatives, and you keep the adverb’s **-ly** ending (“more quickly” and “the most quickly”).

Eger-de hallaryň soňy **-ly** bilen gutarsa hallaryň yzyna **-er** ýa-da **-est** goşulmalary goşulmaýar. Deňeşdirme derejesinde halyň öňüne “**more**”, artyklyk derejesinde bolsa “**the most**” sözleri getirilýär (“more quickly” and “the most quickly”).

clearly – **more** clearly – **the most** clearly

fluently – more fluently – **the most** fluently

carefully – more carefully – **the most** carefully

*Ex. 1 Put in the correct word.*

1. Two people were ... injured in the accident. (serious/ seriously)
2. The driver of the car had ...injuries. (serious/seriously)
3. There was a ...change in the weather. (sudden/suddenly)
4. Everybody at the party was ...dressed. (colourful/ colourfully)
5. Linda likes wearing ...clothes. (colourful/colourfully)
6. Liz fell and hurt herself quite ... . (bad/badly)

*Ex. 2 Complete each sentence with an adverb. The first letters of the adverb are given.*

1. We didn't go out because it was raining **heavily**.
2. Our team lost the game because we played very **ba...**
3. I had little difficulty finding a place to live. I found a flat quite **ea...**
4. We had to wait for a long time, but we didn't complain. We waited **pat...**
5. Nobody knew Steve was coming to see us. He arrived **unex...**
6. Mike keeps fit by playing tennis **reg...**

*Ex. 3 Translate into Turkmen.*

**I was very busy yesterday.** – Men dün örän işli boldum.

1. **How often** do you exercise?
2. I lift weights **every day**.

3. I go jogging **once a week**.
4. I play soccer **twice a month**.
5. I swim about **three times a year**
6. I do not exercise very **often much**.
7. I **usually** do exercise before work.
8. Do you **ever** watch TV in the evening?
9. Yes, I **often** watch TV after dinner.
10. **Sometimes** I watch TV before bed.
11. I **hardly** ever watch TV.
12. No, I **never** watch TV.

## LESSON 17

### VERBS IŞLIKLER

Verbs describe **natural states** (The sky is blue), **actions of the body** (Ata runs everyday), or **actions of the mind** (They feel happy). English has **regular** and **irregular** verbs. Besides, there are two important types of verbs: **action verbs** and **helping verbs**.

Işlikler **tebigy ýagdaýlary** (Asman gök), **gymyldy hereketleri** (Ata her gün ylgaýar) ýa-da **pikirlenmegi, duýmagy aňladýar** (Olar özlerini bagtly duýýarlar).

Iňlis dilinde **dogry** we **nädogry** işlikler bardyr. Şeýle hem, işlikleriň iki sany möhüm görnüşleri bar: **gymyldy hereketi aňladýan** işlikler we **kömekçi** işlikler.

#### Regular verbs – Dogry işlikler

**Regular verbs** are all conjugated in the same way: to make the past tense, **-ed** is added to the end of the verb, past simple and participle II forms are similar. **Walk** is a regular verb.

**Dogry işlikleriň** hemmesi şol bir görnüşde üýtgeýärler. Öten zamany ýasamak üçin sözüň soňuna **-ed** goşulmasy goşulýar hem-de öten we gutarnykly zamanlaryň görnüşleri hem meňzeşdir. **Walk** dogry işlik.

Ask – asked – asked – sormak  
Clean – cleaned – cleaned – arassalamak  
Learn – learned – learned – öwrenmek

### **Irregular verbs – Nädogry işlikler**

The English language also has several irregular verbs. They have different conjugations for present tense, past tense, and perfect tense. Many irregular verbs are from old English. These verbs must be memorized, because they are used frequently. But don't worry about memorizing all of the irregular verbs, just try to memorize the most important verbs.

İňlis dilinde birnäçe nädogry işlikler bardyr. Olar häzirki, öten we gutarnykly zamanlarda dürli hili üýtgeýärler. Nädogry işlikleriň köpüsi gadymy iňlis dilinden geçipdir. Ýygy-ýygydan ulanylýandygy üçin, ol işlikleri ýat tutmak zerurdyr. Emma nädogry işlikleriň hemmesini ýat tutjak bolup alada galmaň, diňe gepleşikde köp duş gelyän işlikleri ýat tutmaga çalşyň.

### **Action verbs – Hereket işlikleri**

Action verbs show actions and state of mind.

Hereket işlikleri (ýa-da esasy işlikler) gymyldy-hereketi, pikirlenmegi, duýmagy görkezýärler.

For example: run – ylgamak, jump – bökmek, eat – iýmek, think – pikirlenmek, know – bilmek.

### **Auxiliary verbs – Kömekçi işlikler**

**Auxiliary** verbs have many names “linking verbs”, “helping verbs” and “auxiliary verbs”. They include the forms of “be”, “do”, “have”.

Kömekçi işlikler dürli işlik zamanlaryny, işlik görnüşlerini we sözlem düzümlerini ýasaýarlar. Sözlemleri ýasaýan kömekçi işlikleriň şu görnüşleri bar: “baglaýjy işlikler”, “kömekçi işlikler”. Olaryň “be”, “do”, “have” görnüşleri bar.

### **“Be”**

**Be** is the irregular verb. It is also one of the most commonly used words in English. It can be a main link, modal or an auxiliary verb. **Be** has eight forms: **am, are, is, was, were, be, been,** and



**being.** **Be** expresses a natural state, such as “the sky is blue”. It helps to make different verb tenses. And it makes sentences passive. In the English language, every sentence must have a verb but if the sentence doesn’t have an action verb like run, jump, think, know, it must have a helping verb “**to be**”. In Turkmen, a sentence doesn’t need a verb. Example: In Turkmen you should write “Asman gök”, but in English, you should write “The sky **is** blue”.

**Be** nädogry işlikdir. Şeýle-de ol inlis dilinde in köp ulanylyan sözleriň biridir. Bu işlik hem esasy, hem kömekçi işlik hökmünde ulanylýar. **Be** işliginiň sekiz sany görnüşi bar: **am, is, are, was, were, be, been we being.**

**Be** işligi tebigy ýagdaýy aňladýar, mysal üçin, “The sky **is** blue” (Asman gök).

Ol dürli işlik zamanlaryny ýasamaga gatnaşýar we gaýdym derejeli sözlemler hem ýasaýar. Inlis dilinde her sözlemiň işligi bolmalydyr, ýöne eger sözlemlerde run, jump, eat, think, know ýaly işlikler hereketi aňladýan işlik bolmasa, onda bu sözlemlerde “**to be**” kömekçi işliginiň bolmagy şertdir. Turkmen dilinde her bir sözlemlerde işligiň bolmagy hökman däl. Mysal üçin: türkmen dilinde “Asman gök”, emma inlis dilinde siz şeýle ýazmaly “The sky **is** blue”.

### “Do”

**Do** is used as an action verb and as a helping verb. When **do** – is used as an action verb, it means ýerine ýetirmek. When **do** is used as a helping verb, it helps to ask questions, give positive and negative answers in the simple present and past tenses. **Do** has five forms: **do, does, did, doing, done.** Only the present and past tense forms are used as helping verbs.

**Do** işligi hem hereket işlik, hem-de kömekçi işlik hökmünde ulanylýar.

Haçan-da **do** hereket işlik hökmünde ulanylanda, ol etmek diýip terjime edilýär. Haçan-da **do** kömekçi işlik hökmünde ulanylanda, ol ýönekeý häzirkî we öten zamanlarda sorag bermäge, barlyk we ýokluk görnüşlerde jogap bermäge kömek edýär.

**Do** işliginiň baş görnüşi bar: **do, does, did, doing** we **done**. Diňe öten we häzirkî zamanlardaky görnüşleri kömekçi işlikler hökmünde ulanylýarlar.

### “Have”

When used as an action verb, **have** shows a possession or lack of a possession (bar / ýok). But when it is used as **an auxiliary** verb, it helps make obligatory and perfect sentences. **Have has** 4 forms **have, has, had** and **having**. **Have, has, and had** are used as action verbs and helping verbs, **having** is only used as an action verb.

Haçan-da **have** hereket işlik hökmünde ulanylanda, ol sözlemde barlygy ýa-da ýoklugy aňladýar. Haçan-da **have** kömekçi işlik hökmünde ulanylanda, ol mejbur ediji sözlemleri ýasamaga we gutarnykly zamany aňlatmaga kömek edýär. **Have** işliginiň dört görnüşi bar: **have, has, had** we **having**. **Have, has** we **had** hem hereketi aňladýan işlik, hem-de kömekçi işlik hökmünde ulanylýar, **having** bolsa diňe hereket aňladýan işlik hökmünde ulanylýar.

## LESSON 18

### STATIVE VERBS ÝAGDAÝ AŇLADÝAN IŞLIKLER

**Stative verbs** cannot be used in progressive tense.

**Ýagdaý aňladýan işlikler** dowamly zamanda ulanylmaýar.

to believe (ynanmak)

to know (bilmek)

to doubt (şübhelenmek)

to remember (ýada düşmek)

to think (pikir etmek)

to understand (düşünmek)

to imagine (göz önüne getirmek)

to want (islemek)

to forget (ýatdan çykarmak)

to recognize (tassyklamak, tanamak)

to possess (eýe bolmak, ele almak)

to notice (bellemek)  
to consist (ybarat bolmak)  
to contain (saklamak, içine almak)  
to agree (razy bolmak)  
to mean (añlatmak)  
to realize (ýerine ýetirmek, düşünmek)  
to suppose (güman etmek, çak etmek)  
to deserve (mynasyp bolmak, laýyk bolmak)  
to seem (bolmak)  
to appear (peýda bolmak)  
to belong (degişli bolmak)

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences with the following verbs in the correct form:*

**Get – look – lose – make – start – stay – try – work**

1. You ... hard today. Yes, I have a lot to do.
2. I ... for Christine. Do you know where she is?
3. It ... dark. Shall I turn on the light?
4. They don't have anywhere to live at the moment. They ... with friends until they find somewhere.
5. Things are not so good at work. The company ... money.
6. Have you got an umbrella? It ... to rain.
7. You ... a lot of noise. Can you be quieter? I ... to concentrate.

*Ex. 2 Write questions from these words. Use **is** or **are** and put the words in order.*

1. (working / Paul / today?)
2. (what / doing / the children?)
3. (you / listening / to me?)
4. (where / going / your friends?)
5. (your parents / television / watching?)
6. (what / cooking / Ann?)
7. (why / you / looking / at me)
8. (coming / the bus?)

Ex. 3 Put a tick (✓) next to a correct sentence, and a cross (x) next to a wrong sentence.

She is liking pop music. x

He is learning French. ✓

1. They are enjoying the film.

2. We are loving ice-cream.

3. She's believing he's right.

4. John's thinking about my idea.

5. He is having lunch at the moment.

6. She is eating a banana.

7. He think it is a good idea.

8. "Huge" is meaning "very big".

9. Mick is knowing Jane.

10. She is hating classical music.

## LESSON 19

### "TO BE" IN PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE "TO BE" NÄMÄLİM HÄZIRKI ZAMANDA

"**To be**" is irregular verb. It is also one of the most commonly used words in English. It can be a **main verb** or a **helping verb**.

In the English language, every sentence must have a verb, but if the sentence doesn't have an action verb like **run, jump, think** etc. It must have a link verb "**to be**". In Turkmen, every sentence doesn't need a verb.

Example: in Turkmen you should write "Ol talyp", but in English, you should write, "He **is** a student".

"**To be**" nädogry işlikdir. Şeýle-de ol iňlis dilinde iň köp ulanylýan sözleriň biridir. Bu işlik **esasy işlik** we **kömekçi işlik** hökmünde ulanylýar.

Iňlis dilinde her sözlemiň işligi bolmalydyr, ýöne eger sözlemde **run, jump, think** we ş.m. ýaly hereketi aňladýan işlik bolmasa, onda bu sözlemde "**to be**" kömekçi işligi bolmalydyr. Türkmen dilinde her sözlemde işlik hökman däl. Mysal üçin:

türkmen dilinde “Ol talyp”, emma iňlis dilinde siz şeýle ýazmaly “He **is** a student”.

There are three forms of “**to be**” in the Present Indefinite tense: **am, is, are**.

Nämälim häzirki zamanda “**to be**” kömekçi işliginiň üç şekili bar: **am, is, are**.

I **am** an engineer.

You **are** an engineer.

He **is** an engineer.

She **is** an engineer.

It **is** a book.

We **are** engineers.

You **are** engineers.

They **are** engineers.

### Short forms Gysgaldylan şekili

I am – I’**m**

You are – you’**re**

He is – he’**s**

She is – she’**s**

It is – it’**s**

we are – we’**re**

you are – you’**re**

they are – they’**re**

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb “**to be**”.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili “**to be**” kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

He **is not** at home.

You **are not** an engineer.

### Short forms (negative form) Gysgaldylan şekili (ýokluk şekili)

I am not – I’**m not**

You are not – you **aren’t**

She is not – she **isn’t**

He is not – he **isn’t**

It is not – it **isn’t**

We are not – we **aren’t**

You are not – you **aren’t**

They are not – they **aren’t**

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb “**to be**” is placed before the subject.

Sözlemin sorag şekili “**to be**” kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasaýar.

**Is** he at home?

**Are** you an engineer?

**To be – helping verb**

**To be – kömekçi işlik**

“**To be**”- helps to make different verb tenses, and passive sentences.

“**To be**”- dürli işlik zamanlaryny ýasamaga kömek edýär we gaýdym derejeli sözlemleri hem ýasaýar.

I **am** passing the exam. – Men synag tabşyryýaryn.

The exam **is** passed. – Synag tabşyryýaryn.

*Ex. 1 Put in **am**, **is** or **are**.*

1. The weather *is* nice today.
2. I.....not tired.
3. This bag.....heavy.
4. These bags.....heavy.
5. Look! There.....Carol.
6. My brother and I.....good tennis players.
7. Ann.....at home. Her children.....at school.
8. I .....a taxi driver. My sister.....a nurse.

*Ex. 2 Write full sentences. Use **is** / **isn't** / **are** / **aren't**.*

1. (your shoes very dirty) **Your shoes are very dirty.**
2. (my brother a teacher) .....
3. (this house not very big) .....
4. (the shops not open today) .....
5. (my keys in my bag) .....
6. (Jenny 18 years old) .....
7. (you not very tall) .....

Ex. 3 Write questions using the words in brackets ( ) and a form of **to be**.

- |                                    |                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (you / Spanish)? Are you Spanish?  | No, I'm French.              |
| 1. (you / hungry)?.....?           | No, I'm thirsty.             |
| 2. (she / your sister)?.....?      | No, she's my mother.         |
| 3. (I / late)?.....?               | No, you're on time.          |
| 4. ( they / from / America)?.....? | No, they're from Canada.     |
| 5. (he / a tennis player)?.....?   | No, he's a footballer.       |
| 6. (you / happy)?.....?            | No, I'm sad.                 |
| 7. (she / at home)?.....?          | No, she's at work.           |
| 8. (he / twenty)?.....?            | No, he's eighteen years old. |

### Types of questions:

He is an engineer.

#### General question – umumu sorag

Is he an engineer?

#### Alternative question – saýlama sorag

Is he an engineer or an economist?

#### Special questions – ýörite sorag

Who is an engineer?

Who is he?

#### Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama

He is an engineer, isn't he?

## LESSON 20

### "TO BE" IN PAST INDEFINITE TENSE "TO BE" NÄMÄLİM ÖTEN ZAMANDA

There are two forms of "**to be**" in Past Indefinite tense: **was**, **were**.

Nämälim öten zamanda "**to be**" kömekçi işliginiň iki formasy bar: **was**, **were**.

I <b>was</b>	we <b>were</b>
You <b>were</b>	you <b>were</b>
He <b>was</b>	
She <b>was</b>	they <b>were</b>
It <b>was</b>	

The story **was** interesting. – Hekaýa gyzyklydy.

They **were** in London last year. – Olar geçen ýyl Londonda boldylar.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after verb **was / were**.

Sözleminň ýokluk şekili **was / were** kömekçi işliginiň yzyndan **not** ýokluk böleginiň goýulmagy bilen ýasalýar.

The story **was not** interesting. – Hekaýa gyzykly däldi.

They **were not** in London last year. – Olar geçen ýyl Londonda bolmadylar.

In the interrogative form verb **was / were** is placed before the subject.

Sözleminň sorag şekili **was / were** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Was** the story interesting? – Hekaýa gyzyklydymy?

**Were** they in London last year? – Olar geçen ýyl Londonda boldylarmy?

*Ex. 1 Put in **am / is / are** (present) or **was / were** (past).*

1. Last year she ... 22, so she ... 23 now.
2. Today the weather ... nice, but yesterday it ... very cold.
3. I ... hungry. Can I have something to eat?
4. I feel fine this morning but I ... very tired last night.
5. Where ... you at 11 o'clock last Friday morning?
6. Don't buy those shoes. They ... very expensive.
7. I like your new jacket. ... it expensive?
8. This time last year I ... in Paris.
9. Where ... the children? I don't know. They ... in the garden ten minutes ago.



Ex. 2 Write the questions. Use the words in brackets.

1. (late / you / this morning / why?)
2. (difficult / your exam?)
3. (last week / where / Ann and Chris?)
4. (your new camera / how much?)
5. (angry / you / yesterday / why?)
6. (nice / the weather / last week?)

### Types of questions:

You were an engineer last year

#### General question – umumy sorag

Were **you** an engineer last year?

#### Alternative question – saýlama sorag

Were **you** an engineer or an economist last year?

#### Special questions – ýörite sorag

Who was an engineer last year?

When were you an engineer?

#### Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama

You were engineer last year, weren't you?

## LESSON 21

### "TO BE" IN FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE "TO BE" NÄMÄLIM GELJEK ZAMANDA

There are two forms of "to be" in Future Indefinite tense:  
**shall be / will be.**

Nämälim geljek zamanda "to be" kömekçi işliginiň iki şekili  
bar: **shall be / will be.**

I **shall be**

You **will be**

We **shall be**

You **will be**

He **will be**

They **will be**

She **will be**

It **will be**

I **shall be** an engineer next year.

At 11 o'clock tomorrow, Diana **will be** at work.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the verb **shall / will**.

Sözlemin̄ yokluk şekili **shall /will** kömekçi işlikden soñ **not** yokluk böleginiñ getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

I **shall not be** an engineer next year.

At 11 o'clock tomorrow, Diana **will not be** at work.

In the interrogative form the verb **shall / will** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemin̄ sorag şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginiñ eýäniñ öñüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Shall I be** an engineer next year?

**Will Diana be** at work at 11 o'clock tomorrow?

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences with was, is or will be.*

1. Yesterday she **was** in Paris.
2. Tomorrow he ... in Amsterdam.
3. Last week John... in Barcelona.
4. Next week I ... in London.
5. At the moment Jim... in Brussels.
6. Three days ago they ... in Italy.
7. At the end of her trip she.....very tired.
8. You can phone her this evening. She ..... at home.
9. ...you ... at home this evening?
10. Do you think the exam ..... difficult?

### **Types of questions:**

I shall be an engineer next year.

**General question – umumy sorag**

Will **you** be an engineer next year?

### Alternative question – saýlama sorag

Will **you** be an engineer or an economist next year?

### Special questions – ýörite sorag

Who will be an engineer next year?

When will you be an engineer?

### Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama

I shall be an engineer next year, shan't I? (won't I?).

## LESSON 22

### “HAVE GOT / HAVE” IN PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE “HAVE GOT / HAVE” NÄMÄLİM HÄZIRKI ZAMANDA

You can use **have got** or **have** (without got). There is no difference in meaning.

**Have got / have** – ikisiniň manysy meňzeş bolup, diňe **bar** diýmegi aňladýar. Nämälim häzirki zamanda “**to have**” işliginiň iki görnüşi bar **have got / have, has got / has**. Manysynda tapawut ýok.

**I, we, you, they – have got / have,  
she, he, it – has got / has** ulanylýar.

They <u>have got</u> a new car.	<i>or</i>	They <u>have</u> a new car.
Aman <u>has got</u> two brothers.	<i>or</i>	Aman <u>has</u> two brothers.
I <u>have got</u> a headache.	<i>or</i>	I <u>have</u> a headache.
Our Institute <u>has got</u> a big garden.	<i>or</i>	Our Institute <u>has</u> a big garden.
He <u>has got</u> a few problems.	<i>or</i>	He <u>has</u> a few problems.

Short forms: **they've got, he's got, I haven't got, I don't have, I haven't, she hasn't got, she doesn't have, she hasn't.**

Gysgaldylan şekili: **they've got, he's got, I haven't got, I don't have, I haven't, she hasn't got, she doesn't have, she hasn't.**

**In questions and negative sentences there are  
three possible forms**

**Sorag we ýokluk şekiliniň üç görnüşleri bar.**

Have you got any questions?	I haven't got any questions.
Do you have any questions?	I don't have any questions.
Have you any questions? (less usual)	I haven't any questions (less usual)
Has she got a car?	She hasn't got a car.
Does she have a car?	She doesn't have a car.
Has she a car? (less usual)	She hasn't a car. (less usual)

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences. Use **has** or **have**.*

1. Paul **has** two brothers.
2. We.....two dogs.
3. You.....an Italian name.
4. She.....a good dictionary.
5. This book .....80 pages.
6. I.....a computer.
7. My daughter.....a house in London.

For the past we use **had** (without got).

Have / have got işliginiň öten zamanyny ýasamak üçin **had** ulanýarys. (got-syz)

Lisa **had** long hair when she was a child. (not Lisa had got)

In the past questions and negative sentences we use **did** / **did not**.

Sözlemiň sorag we ýokluk şekilleri öten zamanda **did** / **didn't** arkaly ýasalýar.

**Did** you **have** a car when you were living in London?

I **didn't have** a watch, so I didn't know the time.

*Ex. 2 Write sentences about yourself. Have you got these things now? Did you have them ten years ago?*

**now**

1. (a car) *I've got a car.*

**ten years ago**

*I didn't have a car.*

- |                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| 2. (a bike) I.....          | I..... |
| 3. (a mobile phone).....    | .....  |
| 4. (a dog).....             | .....  |
| 5. (a guitar).....          | .....  |
| 6. (long hair).....         | .....  |
| 7. (a driving licence)..... | .....  |

We also use **have** (but not have got) for many actions and experiences.

“**To have**” (got – syz) işligi käbir atlar bilen bile gelende, ikisi bile hereketi añladýar.

to have breakfast – ertirlik edinmek

to have supper – agşamlyk edinmek

to have a rest – dynç almak

to have a walk – gezelenç etmek

to have a good time – wagtyňy gowy geçirmek

We **have breakfast** in the morning every day.

I **had a walk** yesterday.

In questions and negative sentences we use **do / does / did – don’t / doesn’t / didn’t**.

Sözlemiň sorag we ýokluk şekilleri **do / does / did – don’t / doesn’t / didn’t** arkaly ýasalýar.

When **do** you **have dinner**?

When **does** she **have supper**?

**Did** you **have a good rest** last summer?

We **didn’t have supper** at home yesterday.

*Ex. 3 Now write **sentences** or questions using **have** in the Present Simple (**have, has, don’t have, etc.**).*

(we / always / eggs / for breakfast) **We always have eggs for breakfast.**

1. (John / always / a holiday in August).....
2. (she / a bath / every Friday).....
3. (you / a shower / in the morning?).....
4. (I / always / lunch / in the park).....
5. (They / not / a swimming pool).....

Ex. 4 Some of the sentences are wrong. Rewrite the wrong sentences and tick (✓) the correct sentences.

We have got a holiday in Mexico every year. **We have a holiday in Mexico every year.**

Paul's got a sister in Scotland. (✓)

1. She is tired, but she doesn't have a cold. ....
2. I haven't got lunch every day. ....
3. Have you got a shower every day? .....
4. Have you got an English dictionary? .....
5. Do you have a headache? .....
6. I have got a holiday in Spain every year. ....
7. We have got a large garden. ....
8. I have got a bath at ten and I go to bed at eleven. ....
9. They are having got dinner at the moment. ....
10. They have got two dogs. ....
11. Have got a good weekend! .....
12. Have you got a motorbike? .....

## LESSON 23

İnglis diliniň işlikleriniň 3 zamany bolup, olaryň 16 görnüşiniň bolmagy hem bu diliň milli aýratynlyklarynyň biridir.

### PRESENT INDEFINITE TENSE NÄMÄLİM HÄZIRKI ZAMAN

V / V -s, -es

Present Indefinite tense describes a habit, a general truth, or a future action that will definitely happen. The Present Indefinite is formed from the infinitive without the particle **to**.

Ýönekeý häzirki zaman endigi, umumy hakykaty ýa-da geljekde hökman bolup biljek gymyldy-hereketi aňladýar. Nämälim häzirki zaman inglis dilinde işligiň **to** bölegi aýrylyp sözlemde ulanylýar.

I run every day.

The train leaves at 2:00 p.m.

A habit would also include actions that are repeated several times.

Endik birnäçe gezek gaýtalanyp gelýän gymyldy-herketi hem aňladýar.

I eat three meals a day.

Because actions in simple present indefinite tense happen several times, they will often have time phrases (adverbs) that show how often they occur. You can use the Present indefinite tense with **always, usually, sometimes, often, seldom, never** and **every day, every week, every month, every year**.

Häzirki zamanda gymyldy-herketiň birnäçe gezek gaýtalanyp gelýändigini sebäpli wakanyň näçe gezek bolup geçýändigini görkezmek üçin wagt jümleleri (hallar) ulanylýar. Häzirki zamany **hemişe, adatça, käwagt, ýgy-ýgydan, seýrek** we **her gün, her hepde, her aý, her ýyl** ýaly sözler arkaly aňladylýar.

In the third person singular the ending **-s** is added. After a sibilant represented in spelling by **s, ss, ch, sh, tch, x** and after the vowel **o**, **-es** is added: he writes, he reads, he passes, he pushes, he watches, he goes.

He, she, it – den soň işlikleriň yzyna **-s** goşulmasy **s, ss, ch, sh, tch, x, o** seslerine gutaran işlikleriň yzyna **-es** goşulmasy goşulýar.

She translates a text.

He goes to the Institute.

*Ex. 1 Give the correct present tense form of the verbs in parentheses:*

1. We (read) the newspaper in class every day.
2. He (come) to school by bus.
3. I always (walk) to school.
4. The children (play) in the park every day.
5. I (eat) lunch in the cafeteria every day.
6. Helen (work) very hard.

7. George always (try) to do the same thing.
8. Your mother (wish) to speak to you.
9. We (watch) television every night.
10. He always (prepare) his homework carefully.

*Ex. 2 Complete the sentences. Use these verbs:*

**Boil, close, cost (x2), like (x2), meet, open, speak, teach, wash**

1. Margert *speaks* four languages.
2. In Britain the banks usually.....at 9.30 in the morning.
3. The City Museum .....at 5 o'clock in the evening.
4. Tina is a teacher. She .....mathematics to young children.
5. My job is very interesting. I.....a lot of people.
6. Peter .....his hair twice a week.
7. Food is expensive. It.....a lot of money.
8. Shoes are expensive. They ..... a lot of money.
9. Water .....at 100 degrees Celsius.
10. Julia and I are good friends. I.....her and she .....me.

### **The negative and interrogative forms Ýokluk hem-de sorag şekilleri**

**Positive** – habar sözlem

**Interrogative** – sorag sözlem

**Negative** – ýokluk sözlem

The negative and interrogative forms are formed by means of the Present Indefinite of the auxiliary verb **to do** and the infinitive of the notional verb without the particle **to**.

Sözlemin ýokluk şekili işligiň önünden **do**, 3-nji ýöňkemedede **does** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

We **do not** play football every day. – Biz her gün futbol oýnamayarys.

He **does not** go to the Institute. – Ol instituta gitmeýär.



Sözleminň sorag şekili **do**, 3-nji ýöňkemedede **does** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Do** you play football every day? – Siz her gün futbol oýnaýarsyňyzmy?

**Does** he go to the Institute? – Ol instituta gidýärmä?

Habar sözlem	Sözleminň sorag şekili	Sözleminň ýokluk şekili	Sözleminň sorag şekliniň ýoklugy
I work	Do I work?	I do not work	Do I not work?
He (she, it) works	Does he (she, it) work?	He (she, it) does not work	Does he (she, it) not work?
We work	Do we work?	We do not work	Do we not work?
You work	Do you work?	You do not work	Do you not work?
They work	Do they work?	They do not work	Do they not work?

### Short forms Gysgaldylan şekili

Ýokluk şekili	Sözleminň sorag şekliniň ýoklugy
I don't	Don't I
He (she, it) doesn't	Doesn't he (she, it)
We don't work	Don't we work?
You don't	Don't you
They don't	Don't they

*Ex. 1. Write the negative form.*

1. I play the piano very well.
2. Jane plays the piano very well.
3. They know my phone number.
4. We work very hard.
5. You do the same thing every day.

Ex .2 Write these sentences, using the negative form of the Present Simple.

(He / not / live / in Mexico) **He doesn't live in Mexico**

1. (She / not / work / in a bank) .....
2. (I / not / play / golf) .....
3. (Paul / not / listen / to the radio) .....
4. (We / not / speak / French) .....
5. (You / not / listen / to me!) .....
6. (My car / not / work) .....
7. (I / not / drink / tea) .....
8. (Sheila / not / eat / meat) .....
9. (I / not / understand / you).....

## LESSON 24

### TYPES OF QUESTIONS SORAGLARYŇ GÖRNÜŞLERI

There are 4 types of questions in English. – İňlis dilinde soraglaryň 4 görnüşleri bar.

#### General question – Umumy sorag

To make general question you change the pronoun (subject) and auxiliary verb.

Umumy sorag düzmek üçin, kömekçi işliginiň çalyşmanyň (eýäniň) öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

We read interesting books. **Do** we read interesting books?

He goes to the Institute. **Does** he go to the Institute?

#### Alternative question – Saýlama sorag

An alternative question is a question that presents two or more possible answer and presupposes that only one is true.

**Saýlama soragyň** birinji bölegi umumy soragdan durýar. Ikinji bölegi bolsa **ýa-da (or)** diýen baglaýjynyň üsti bilen sözlemiň haýsy-da bolsa bir agzasy saýlanylýar.

**Do** we like apples **or** oranges? **Does** he go to the Institute **or** home?

## Special questions – Ýörite sorag

When you use **special questions** the word (who, what, when, where) you add the question word first, and then you add the auxiliary verb, pronoun or noun and main verb (interrogative word+helping verb+pronoun+main verb).

**Ýörite sorag** sözlemiň her bir agzasyna berilýär. Haçan-da siz (who, what, when, where) sorag çalyşmalaryny ulananyňyzda, ilki sorag çalyşmasyny getirmeli, soňra kömekçi işligini, at çalyşmasyny we esasy işligi goşmaly (sorag çalyşmasy + kömekçi işlik + at çalyşmasy + esasy işlik). Häzirki zamanda sorag, sözlemiň eýesine berlende kömekçi işlik goýulmaýar.

**Who** likes an apple?

**What** do we like?

**What** do we do?

**Who** goes to the Institute?

**Where** does he go?

**What** does he do?

## Question tags – Bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama

Question tags ask for agreement or disagreement of a statement. They come at the end of the statement. If the statement is positive, then the question tag is negative. But if the statement is negative, then the question tag is positive. Question tags are mostly used in speech and are rarely used in writing.

Tassyklama soraglar aýdylan sözlem bilen ylalaşmaklygy ýa-da ylalaşmazlygy soraýar. Olar sözlemleriň soňundan gelýärler. Eger sözlem barlyk şekilinde ulanylan bolsa, onda bölünme sorag ýoklukda bolýar. Eger sözlem ýokluk şekilinde ulanylan bolsa, onda bölünme sorag barlykda bolýar. Bölünme soraglar, köplenç, gepleşikde ulanylýarlar we ýazuwda örän seýrek duş gelýärler.

We like apples, **don't we?**

He goes to the Institute, **doesn't he?**

*Ex. 1 Write the questions:*

1. She watches TV every night.
2. They go to the museum every Sunday.
3. We watch TV sometimes.
4. He pays bills.
5. Aman speaks English very well.

*Ex. 2 This is an interview with MaryWoods about herself and her husband, John. Write the questions, using the ideas from the box.*

like films	read books	listen to the radio	play golf
watch TV	play a musical instrument	smoke	go to the theatre
drive a car	like popmusic	drink coffee	live in London
like dogs	speak any foreign language		

Do you live in London?

– Yes, I live in north London.

Does John play golf?

– No, but he plays tennis.

1. ....?

– Yes, I speak French.

2. ....?

– Yes, I like all the programmes on TV.

3. ....?

– Yes, he listens to the radio in the morning.

4. ....?

– No, but he loves cats.

5. ....?

– No, I don't like films.

6. ....?

– Yes, he has two cups in the morning.

7. ....?

– No, but I have a bicycle.

8. ....?

– Yes, he plays the piano.

9. ....?

– No, I prefer classical music.

10. ....?

– Yes, I love musicals.

11. ....?

– Yes, I read one book every week.

12. ....?

– No, he doesn't like cigarettes.

## LESSON 25

### PAST INDEFINITE TENSE NÄMÄLİM ÖTEN ZAMAN Ved / VII

Past Indefinite tense shows that an action occurred at a specific time in the past. Past indefinite tense is formed by adding **-ed** or **-d** to the stem (regular verbs), or by changing the root vowel, or in some other ways (irregular verbs).

Öten zaman gymyldy-herketiň öten zamanda belli bir wagtda bolup geçendigini görkezýär. Inlis dilinde işlikler dogry we nädogry işliklere bölünýär. Nämälim öten zamanda dogry işlikleriň yzyna **-ed** ýa-da **-d** goşulmasy goşulýar. Nämälim öten zamanda nädogry işlikleriň köki, doly sözün özi ýa-da sözün aýdylyşy üýtgäp, ýa-da bolşy ýaly galyp ulanylýar.

You can use the simple past with **before, earlier, yesterday, the day before yesterday, last week, last month, last year.**

Öten zamanda **öň, irräk, düýn, öňňin, geçen hepde, geçen aý,** ýaly sözler ulanylýar.

#### **sub. + Ved / VII + ...**

He worked at a plant last year. – Ol geçen ýyl zawotda işledi.

We went to the concert yesterday. – Biz düýn konserte gitdik.

to live – lived

to help – helped

to wait – waited

to stop – stopped

to study – studied

to play – played

The English language also has several **irregular verbs**. They have different conjugations for past tense and perfect tense. Many irregular verbs are form old English. For an irregular verb, you change some of the letters in the word, change the word entirely or don't change it at all. Some of the irregular verbs are different for each verb tense, some are only slightly different, that is the past and perfect tenses are similar.

Inlis dilinde birnäçe **nädogry işlikleri** bar. Olar öten we gutarnykly zamanlarda her hili üýtgeýärler. Nädogry işlikleriň köpüsi gadymy inlis dilinden geçipdir. Nädogry işlikler üçin, sözün käbir harplaryny üýtgedýärsiňiz, tutuş sözi üýtgedýärsiňiz ýa-da ony hiç-hili üýtgetmeýärsiňiz. Käbir nädogry işlikler her zaman üçin dürli-dürli bolýarlar, käbiri bolsa biraz tapawutly bolýar sebäbi öten zaman bilen gutarnykly zaman meňzeşdir.

to take – **took** – **taken** (kökdäki çekimli üýtgeýär)

to spend – **spent** – **spent** (çekimsiz dymyklaşýar)

to go – **went** – **gone** (köki üýtgeýär)

to cut – **cut** – **cut** (üýtgemeyär)

## The negative and interrogative forms

### Nämälim öten zamanyň ýokluk we sorag şekilleri

The negative and interrogative forms are formed by means of the Past Indefinite of the auxiliary verb **did** and the infinitive of the notional verb without the particle **to**.

Nämälim öten zamanyň ýokluk we sorag şekilleri **to do** kömekçi işliginiň öten zamanda **did** görnüşine öwrülmeği bilen ýasalýar.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed between the auxiliary verb **did** and the infinitive.

Sözleminň ýokluk şekili **did** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar. **Did** kömekçi işlikden soň, öten zamanda duran işlik häzirki zamana öwrülýär.

**sub. + did + not + V + ...**

He **did not** work at a plant last year. – Ol geçen ýyl zawotda işlemedi.

We **did not** go to the concert yesterday. – Biz dün konserte gitmedik.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb **did** is placed before the subject.

Sözleminň sorag şekili **did** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar. **Did** kömekçi işlikden soň öten zamanda duran işlik häzirki zamana öwrülýär.

**did + sub. + V + ...?**

**Did** he work at a plant last year? – Ol geçen ýyl zawotda işledimi?

**Did** you go to the concert yesterday? – Siz dün konserte gitdiňizmi?

Habar sözlem	Sözleminň sorag şekili	Sözleminň ýokluk şekili	Sözleminň sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I worked	Did I work?	I did not work	Did I not work?
He (she, it) worked	Did he (she, it) work?	He (she, it) did not work	Did he (she, it) not work?
We worked	Did we work?	We did not work	Did we not work?
You worked	Did you work?	You did not work	Did you not work?
They worked	Did they work?	They did not work	Did they not work?

## Short forms Gysgaldylan şekli

Ýokluk şekli	Sözlemin sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I didn't He (she, it) didn't work We didn't You didn't They didn't	Didn't I Didn't he (she, it) work? Didn't we Didn't you Didn't they

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences using the following verbs in the correct form:*

**buy, catch, cost, fall, hurt, sell, spend, teach, throw, write**

1. Mozart ... more than 600 pieces of music.
2. How did you learn to drive? My father ... me.
3. We couldn't afford to keep our car, so we ... it.
4. Dave ... down the stairs this morning and ... his leg.
5. Jim ... the ball to Sue, who ... it.
6. Ann ... a lot of money yesterday. She ... a dress which ... £100.

*Ex. 2 Complete the sentences. Put the verb into the correct form, positive or negative.*

1. It was warm, so I ... off my coat. (take)
2. The film wasn't very good. I ... it very much. (enjoy)
3. I knew Sarah was very busy, so I ... her. (disturb)
4. I was very tired, so I ... the party early. (leave)
5. The bed wasn't very uncomfortable. I ... very well. (sleep)
6. The window was open and a bird ... into the room. (fly)
7. The hotel wasn't very expensive. It ... very much. (cost)

*Ex. 3 Make sentences using the correct form of the Past Simple.*

1. (When / you / leave / the party?).....
2. (When / you / finish / your exams?).....

3. (I / wait / for an hour, but he / not / phone.).....
4. (you / watch / the news on TV last night?).....
5. (Mark / stop / smoking last month, and he / start / playing tennis again last week.).....
6. (He / ask / me a question, but I / not / know / the answer.).....
7. (I / live / there for a few years, but I / not / like / the place.).....

### Types of questions:

He worked at a plant last year.

#### **General question – umumy sorag**

Did he work at a plant last year?

#### **Alternative question – saýlama sorag**

Did he work at a plant or factory last year?

#### **Special questions – ýörite sorag**

- Who worked at a plant last year?
- What did he do at a plant last year?
- Where did he work last year?
- When did he work at a plant?

#### **Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama**

He worked at a plant last year, didn't he?

## LESSON 26

### FUTURE INDEFINITE TENSE NÄMÄLİM GELJEK ZAMAN SHALL / WILL + V

**Future Indefinite tense is used** to describe an action in the future. The Future indefinite tense is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs **shall** and **will** and the infinitive without **to** of the



notional verb. **Shall** is used for the first person singular and plural, **will** is used for the second and the third person singular and plural.

**Nämälim geljek zaman** gymyldy-herketiň geljekde boljakdygyny aňladýar. Bu zaman **shall** we **will** kömekçi işliginiň üsti bilen ýasalýar. **Shall** birinji ýöňkemäniň birliginde we köplüginde, **will** ikinji we üçünji ýöňkemeleriň birliginde we köplüginde ulanylýar.

**sub. + shall / will + V + ...**

We **shall (we'll)** win this game. – Biz şu oýuny ýeňeris.

They **will (they'll)** take English lessons twice a week. – Olara iňlis dili sapaklary hepdede iki gezek bolar.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözleminiň ýokluk şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + shall / will + not + V + ...**

We **shall not (shan't)** win this game. – Biz şu oýuny ýeňmeris.

They **will not (won't)** take English lessons twice a week. – Olara iňlis dili sapaklary hepdede iki gezek bolmaz.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözleminiň sorag şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**shall / will + sub. + V + ...?**

**Shall** we win this game? – Biz şu oýuny ýeňerismi?

**Will** they take English lessons twice a week? – Olara iňlis dili sapaklary hepdede iki gezek bolarmy?

Habar sözlem	Sözleminiň sorag şekili	Sözleminiň ýokluk şekili	Sözleminiň sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I shall work	Shall I work?	I shall not work	Shall I not work?
He (she, it) will work	Will he (she, it) work?	He (she, it) will not work	Will he (she, it) not work?

We shall work	Shall we work?	We shall not work	Shall we not work?
You will work	Will you work?	You will not work	Will you not work?
They will work	Will they work?	They will not work	Will they not work?

**Short forms**  
**Gysgaldylan şekli**

Habar sözlem	Ýokluk şekli	Sözlemin sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I'll	I shan't	Shan't I
He'll	He won't	Won't he (she, it)
She'll work	She won't	Shan't we work?
We'll	It won't work	Won't you
You'll	We shan't	Won't they
They'll	You won't	
	They won't	

*Ex. 1 Write sentences beginning I think ... or I don't think ...*

1. (Diana will pass the exam).
2. (Diana won't pass the exam).
3. (we'll win the game).
4. (I won't be here tomorrow)
5. (Sue will like her present)
6. (they won't get married)
7. (you won't enjoy the film).

*Ex. 2 Complete the sentences with I'll + a suitable verb.*

1. I'm too tired to walk home. I think ... a taxi.
2. It's cold in this room. Is it? ... on the heating then.
3. Shall I do the washing-up? No, it's all right. ... it later.
4. I don't know how to use this computer. OK, ... you.
5. Would you like tea or coffee? ... coffee, please.
6. Good bye! Have a nice holiday. Thanks. ... you a postcard.
7. Thanks for letting me borrow your camera. ... it back to you on Monday, OK?

Ex. 3 Use the words in brackets ( ) to write sentences using **will** and the **Present Simple**.

(Tom / help / us / when / he come / home) **Tom will help us when he comes home.**

1. (I / buy / the tickets / before / I / go / to work).....
2. (As soon as / Henry / arrive, / we / have / something to eat).....
3. (The play / start / after / the music / stop).....
4. (He / not / stop / until / he / finish / the job).....
5. (When John / get / here, / we / go / to the beach).....

### **Types of questions:**

They **will** take English lessons twice a week.

#### **General question – umumy sorag**

Will they take English lessons twice a week?

#### **Alternative question – saýlama sorag**

Will they take English lessons twice a week or every day?

#### **Special question – ýörite sorag**

Who will take English lessons twice a week?

How often will they take English lessons?

Which lessons will they take twice a week?

#### **Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama**

They will take English lessons twice a week, won't they?

## **LESSON 27**

### **TO BE GOING TO -MAKÇY / -MEKÇI**

I **am going to do** something – I have already decided to do it, I intend to do it.

**To be going to** – hyýal, niýet edip, maslahat edilenden soň ulanylýar we türkmen diline **-makçy / -mekçi** diýip terjime edilip, (**okamakçy**) diýmeği aňladýar.

She **is going to** buy a new car. – Ol täze ulag satyn almakçy.

I **am going to** (go to) the conference. – Men konferensiýa gitmekçi.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözlemin ýokluk şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

She **is not going to** buy a new car. – Ol täze ulag almakçy däl.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemin sorag şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Is she going to** buy a new car?

**Are you going to** (go to) the conference?

We use **will** when we decide to do something at the time of speaking. The speaker has not decided before. The party is a new idea.

We use **to be going to** when we have already decided to do something. Myrat had already decided to invite lots of people, before he spoke to his friend.

İnlis dilinde biz gymyldy-hereketi maslahat edenimizde geljek zamanda ulanýarys. Üýşmeleş täze pikir.

Maslahatdan soň bir gymyldy-hereketi birine gürrüň berip, ýerine ýetirjek bolsak **to be going to** ulanýarys.

Berdi is talking to Myrat:

Maslahat edilýär:

Berdi: Let's have a party.

Myrat: That's a good idea. We **shall** invite lots of people.

Later that day, Myrat meets his friend:

Maslahatdan soň:

Myrat: Berdi and I have decided to have a party. We **are going to** invite lots of people.

Ex. 1 Write a question with **going to** for each situation.

1. Your friend has won some money. You ask:  
(what / do with it?) *What are you going to do with it?*
2. Your friend is going to a party tonight. You ask:  
(what / wear?) .....
3. Your friend has just bought a new table. You ask:  
(where / put it?).....
4. Your friend has decided to have a party. You ask:  
(who / invite?).....

Ex. 2 What is going to happen in these situations? Use the words in brackets.

1. There are a lot of black clouds in the sky. (rain) *It's going to rain.*
2. It is 8.30. Tom is leaving his house. He has to be at work at 8.45, but the journey takes 30 minutes. (late) He.....
3. There is a hole in the bottom of the boat. A lot of water is coming in through the hole. (sink) The boat.....  
.....
4. Lucy and Chris are driving. There is very little petrol left in the tank. The nearest petrol station is a long way away. (run out) They.....

Ex. 3 Paul has decided what he's going to do in his life. Complete the sentences, using short forms of **to be going to** and the verbs in brackets ( ).

- I'm going to study** (study) music at university.
1. I.....(travel) all over the world.
  2. I.....(not work) in an office.
  3. I.....(marry) a very rich woman.
  4. We.....(have) eleven boys.
  5. They.....(become) a football team.
  6. They.....(win) the World Cup.
  7. I.....(play) the piano every night in a café.
  8. My wife.....(not cook) or clean.
  9. We.....(eat) in restaurants every day.

## LESSON 28

### PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE DOWAMLY HÄZIRKI ZAMAN

#### TO BE + V+ing

**Present Continuous tense** is used to show that an action is happening now. The Present Continuous is formed by means of the Present Indefinite of the auxiliary verb **to be** and **Participle I** of the notional verb.

**Dowamly häzirki zaman** gymyldy-hereketiň edil şu wagt - geplenip durlan pursatda bolup durandygyny, dowam edýändigini görkezýär. Dowamly häzirki zaman iňlis dilinde “**to be**” kömekçi işliginiň (**am / is / are**) we **Participle I** üsti bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + to be + v + ing + ...**

**I am doing** my homework. – Men şu wagt öz öý işimi ýerine ýetirýärim.

He **is reading** a book now. – Ol şu wagt kitap okaýar.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + to be + not + v + ing + ...**

**I am not (I'm not) doing** my homework. – Men şu wagt öz öý işimi ýerine ýetirmeyärim.

He **is not (he isn't) reading** a book now. – Ol edil şu wagt kitap okamaýar.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **to be** – kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**to be + sub. + V + ing + ...?**

**Are you doing** your homework? – Sen şu wagt öz öý işiňi ýerine ýetirýäňmi?

**Is he reading** a book now? – Ol edil şu wagt kitap okaýarmy?

Habar sözlem	Sözleminiň sorag şekili	Sözleminiň ýokluk şekili	Sözleminiň sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I am working.	Am I working?	I am not working.	Am I not working?
He (she, it) is working.	Is he (she, it) working?	He (she, it) is not working.	Is he (she, it) not working ?
We are working.	Are we working?	We are not working.	Are we not working?
You are working.	Are you working?	You are not working.	Are you not working?
They are working.	Are they working?	They are not working.	Are they not working?

### Short forms Gysgaldylan şekili

Habar sözlem	Ýokluk şekili	Sözleminiň sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I'm	I'm not	
He's	He isn't	Isn't he
She's	She isn't	Aren't we
It's working	It isn't working	Aren't you working?
We're	We aren't	Aren't they
You're	You aren't	
They're	They aren't	

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences with the following verbs in the correct form:*

**get, look, lose, make, start, stay, try, work**

1. You ... hard today. Yes, I have a lot to do.
2. I ... for Christine. Do you know where she is?
3. It ... dark. Shall I turn on the light?
4. They don't have anywhere to live at the moment. They ... with friends until they find somewhere.

5. Things are not so good at work. The company ... money.
6. Have you got an umbrella? It ... to rain.
7. You ... a lot of noise. Can you be quieter? I ... to concentrate.

*Ex. 2 Write questions from these words. Use **is** or **are** and put the words in order.*

1. (working / Paul / today?)
2. (what / doing / the children?)
3. (you / listening / to me?)
4. (where / going / your friends?)
5. (your parents / television / watching?)
6. (what / cooking / Ann?)
7. (why / you / looking / at me)
8. (coming / the bus?)

### **Types of questions:**

He is reading a book now.

#### **General question – umumy sorag**

Is he reading a book now?

#### **Alternative question – saýlama sorag**

Is he reading a book or newspaper now?

#### **Special questions – ýörite sorag**

Who is reading a book now?

What is he doing now?

What is he reading now?

When is he reading a book?

#### **Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama**

He is reading a book now, isn't he?



## LESSON 29

### PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE DOWAMLY ÖTEN ZAMAN WAS / WERE + V + ing

**Past Continuous tense** is used to denote an action which was going on at a definite moment in the past. Past Continuous tense is formed by means of the Past tense of the auxiliary verb **to be** and **Participle I** of the notional verb.

**Dowamly öten zaman** gymyldy-herketiň öten zamanyň belli bir wagtynda dowam edýändigini görkezýär. Dowamly öten zaman **to be** kömekçi işliginiň öten zamany (**was / were**) we **Participle I** üsti bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + was / were + V + ing + ...**

When I walked into the room, Ann **was writing** and Jane **was reading**. – Haçan-da men otaga giremde, Anna ýazýardy we Jeýn okaýardy.

He **was reading** a newspaper yesterday evening. – Ol düýn agşam gazet okaýardy.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginiň öten zamanýndan soň (**was / were**) **not** ýokluk böleginiň goýulmagy bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + was / were + not + V + ing + ...**

When I walked into the room, Ann **was not writing** and Jane **was not reading**. – Haçan-da men otaga girenimde, Anna ýazmaýardy we Jeýn okamaýardy.

He **was not reading** a newspaper yesterday evening. – Ol düýn agşam gazet okamaýardy.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginiň öten zamanynyň (**was / were**) eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**was / were + sub. + V + ing + ...**

What **were** you **doing** at 7 o'clock last night? – Sen ağşam sağıat 7-de näme işleyärdiñ?

**Was** he **reading** a newspaper yesterday evening? – Ol düýn ağşam gazet okaýardymy?

Habar sözlem	Sözlemiň sorag şekili	Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili	Sözlemiň sorag şekiliniň ýoklugy
I was working	Was I working?	I was not working	Was I not working?
He(she, it) was working	Was he (she, it) working?	He (she, it) was not working	Was he (she, it) not working?
We were working	Were we working?	We were not working	Were we not working?
You were working	Were you working?	You were not working	Were you not working?
They were working	Were they working?	They were not working	Were they not working?

*Ex. 1 What were you doing at these time? Write sentences as in the examples.*

1. (at 8 o'clock yesterday evening) – *I was having dinner.*
2. (at 5 o'clock last Monday).
3. (at 10.15 yesterday morning).
4. (at 4.30 this morning).
5. (at 7.45 yesterday evening).
6. (half an hour ago).

*Ex. 2 Put verb into the correct form, Past Continuous or Past Simple.*

1. Jenny ... (wait) for me when I ...(arrive).
2. What ... (you / do) at this time yesterday? I was asleep.
3. ... (you / go) out last night? No, I was too tired.
4. How fast ... (you / drive) when the accident ... (happen)?
5. Sam ... (take) a photograph of me while I ...(not / look).

6. We were in a very difficult position. We ...(not / know) what to do.
7. When I was young, I ... (want) to be a pilot.

*Ex. 3 Complete the sentences by putting the verbs in brackets ( ) in the Past Continuous.*

It **was snowing** (snow) when I left home this morning.

1. I tried to explain my problem to her, but she.....(not/ listen).
2. He.....(talk) on the phone when I arrived.
3. A lot of people.....(wait) for the 7.30 bus last night.
4. I.....(live) in London when I met them.
5. I nearly had an accident this morning. A car.....(come) towards me, but I moved quickly out of the way.
6. At the end of the first half of the game, they.....(win).
7. It was a sunny afternoon and people.....(sit) on the grass in the park. Then it suddenly started to rain.
8. Which hotel.....(you/stay) in when you lost your passport?
9. Fortunately, I.....(not/drive) too fast when the child walked into the road in front of me.
10. I looked out of the window, and I saw that it.....(not/ rain) any more.
11. What.....(you/do) at three o'clock yesterday afternoon?

### **Types of questions**

He was reading a newspaper yesterday evening.

#### **General question – umumy sorag**

Was he reading a newspaper yesterday evening?

#### **Alternative question – saýlama sorag**

Was he reading a newspaper or book yesterday evening?

#### **Special questions – ýörite sorag**

Who was reading a newspaper yesterday evening?

What was he doing yesterday evening?  
What was he reading yesterday evening?  
When was he reading a newspaper?

**Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama**

He was reading a newspaper yesterday evening, wasn't he?

## LESSON 30

### FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE DOWAMLY GELJEK ZAMAN SHALL / WILL + BE + V + ing

**Future Continuous tense** describes an action that will happen in the future over a period of time. The Future Continuous is formed by means of the Future tense of the auxiliary verb **to be** and **Participle I** of the notional verb.

**Dowamly geljek zaman** gymyldy-hereketiň geljekde belli bir döwürde dowam etjekdigini aňladýar. Bu zaman **to be** kömekçi işliginiň geljek zamany **will be / shall be** we **Participle I** üsti bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + will be / shall be + V + ing + ...**

We **shall** already **be working** when you return. – Sen gaýdyp gelýänçäň biz işläris.

He **will be** reading a book **tomorrow evening**. – Ol kitaby ertir aňsam okar.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the first auxiliary verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginiň yzyna **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + will / shall + not + be + V +ing + ...**

We **shall not** already **be working** when you return. – Sen gaýdyp gelýänçäň biz işlemeris.

He **will not be** reading a book **tomorrow evening**. – Ol kitaby ertir aňsam okamaz.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemin sorag şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginiñ eýäniñ öñüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**shall / will + sub. + be + V + ing + ...?**

**Shall we already be working when you return?** – Sen gaýdyp gelyänçän biz işlärismi?

**Will he be reading a book tomorrow evening?** – Ol ertir agşam kitap okarmy?

Habar sözlem	Sözlemin sorag şekili	Sözlemin ýokluk şekili	Sözlemin sorag şekiliniñ ýoklugy
I shall be working	Shall I be working?	I shall not be working	Shall I not be working?
He (she, it) will be working	Will he (she, it) be working?	He (she, it) will not be working	Will he (she, it) not be working?
We shall be working	Shall we be working?	We shall not be working	Shall we not be working?
You will be working	Will you be working?	You will not be working	Will you not be working?
They will be working	Will they be working?	They will not be working	Will they not be working?

*Ex. 1 Put the verb into the correct form, will be (do) ing.*

1. Don't phone between 7 and 8. ... (we have) dinner then.
2. Tomorrow afternoon we are going to play tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4. o'clock,... (we play) tennis.
3. Do you think ... (you still do) the same job in ten years' time?
4. If you need to contact me, ... (I stay) at the Lion Hotel until Friday.
5. ...(you see) Laura tomorrow?

*Ex. 2 Make sentences in the Future Continuous tense.*

1. She – wash the dishes – at 3 o'clock
2. We – study English – this time Thursday

3. He – cut wood – all day tomorrow
4. The typist – type letters – all afternoon
5. I – do my homework – at 9 this evening
6. He – study for the exam – all night
7. They – play basketball – at 4 o'clock tomorrow
8. He – stay in a hotel – all next month
9. He – do military service – all next year
10. She – play tennis – this time tomorrow

### Types of questions:

He will be reading a book tomorrow evening.

#### **General question – umumy sorag**

Will he be reading a book tomorrow evening?

#### **Alternative question – saýlama sorag**

Will he be reading a book or newspaper tomorrow evening?

#### **Special questions – ýörite soraglar**

Who will be reading a book tomorrow evening?

What will he be doing tomorrow evening?

What will he be reading tomorrow evening?

When will he be reading a book?

#### **Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama**

He will be reading a book tomorrow evening, won't he?

## LESSON 31

### PRESENT PERFECT TENSE GUTARNYKLY HÄZIRKI ZAMAN HAVE / HAS + Ved / PII

In **Present Perfect tense**, the event may be finished, but if it finished, the event finished a short time ago. The Present Perfect is formed by means of the Present Indefinite of the auxiliary verb **to have / has** and **Participle II** of the notional verb.

**Gutarnykly häzirki zaman** waka gutaran bolmagy mümkin, emma waka gutaran hem bolsa, ol golaýda gutarypdyr. Türkmen diline öten zaman ýaly terjime edilýär. Bu zaman **to have / has** kömekçi işliginiň we **Ved / Participle II** üsti bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + have / has + past part. + ...**

I **have seen** a lot of beautiful places in my life. – Men durmuşymda köp owadan ýerleri gördüm.

We **have built** a new bridge in our town. – Biz şäherimizde täze köpri gurduk.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb **to have / has**.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **to have / has** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + have / has + not + past part. + ...**

I **have not had** (I **haven't**) coffee this morning. – Men şu gün irden kofe içmedim.

We **have not** (We **haven't**) **built** a new bridge in our town. – Biz şäherimizde täze köpri gurmadyk.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb **to have / has** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **to have / has** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**have / has + sub. + past part. + ...**

How many pages **have** you **translated** for today? – Siz şu güne çenli näçe sahýpa terjime etdiňiz?

**Have** you **built** a new bridge in our town? – Siz şäherimizde täze köpri gurduňyzmy?

You can use the present perfect with **just, already** and **yet, ever, never**.

Gutarnykly häzirki zamanda **ýaňyja, eýýäm, entek, heý bir wagt, hiç haçan** ýaly sözler ulanylýar.

Are you hungry? No, I've **just** had lunch.

Don't forget to send the letter. I've **already** sent it.

Has it stopped raining **yet**?

Have you **ever** translated technical articles?

I have **never** been in London.

Habar sözlem	Sözlemin sorag şekili	Sözlemin ýokluk şekili	Sözlemin sorag şekliniň ýoklugy
I have worked	Have I worked?	I have not worked	Have I not worked?
He (she, it) has worked	Has he (she, it) worked?	He (she, it) has not worked	Has he (she, it) not worked?
We have worked	Have we worked?	We have not worked	Have we not worked?
You have worked	Have you worked?	You have not worked	Have you not worked?
They have worked	Have they worked?	They have not worked	Have they not worked?

### Short forms Gysgaldylan şekili

Habar sözlem	Ýokluk şekili	Sözlemin sorag şekliniň ýoklugy
I've	I haven't	Haven't I
He's	He hasn't	Hasn't he
She's	She hasn't	Hasn't she
It's worked	It hasn't worked	Hasn't it worked?
We've	We haven't	Haven't we
You've	You haven't	Haven't you
They've	They haven't	Haven't they

*Ex. 1 Read the situations and write sentences. Use the following verbs:*

**arrive, break, fall, go up, grow, improve, lose**

1. Tom is looking for his key. He can't find it. He **has lost** his key.
2. Margaret can't walk and her leg is in plaster. She...



3. Last week the bus fare was 80 pence. Now it is 90. The bus fare ...
4. Maria's English wasn't very good. Now it is better. Her English ...
5. Dan didn't have a beard before. Now he has a beard. He ...
6. This morning I was expecting a letter. Now I have it. The letter ...
7. The temperature was 20 degrees. Now it is only 12. The ...

*Ex. 2 You are asking Helen questions beginning **Have you ever...?** Write the questions.*

1. (London?) **Have you ever been to London?** No, never.
2. (play / golf?) ... Yes, many times.
3. (Australia?) Have ... No, never.
4. (lose / your passport?) ... Yes, once.
5. (fly / in a helicopter?) ... No, never.
6. (eat / Chinese food?) ... Yes, a few times.
7. (New York?) ... Yes, twice.
8. (drive / bus?) ... No, never.
9. (break / your leg?) ... Yes, once.

*Ex. 3 Complete this paragraph about the London Underground by putting the verbs in brackets in the Present Perfect or Past Simple forms.*

### THE LONDON UNDERGROUND

London ( ) **has had**....(have) an underground train system since the nineteenth century.

The London Underground (1).....(start) in 1863, when Victorian engineers and workers (2).....(build) the Metropolitan railway. This railwayline (3).....(go) from Paddington Station to Farrington Street Station, and steam engines (4).....(pull) the coaches. Eleven more lines (5).....(open) since then. The world's first underground electric railway (6).....(open) in 1890. This line (7).....(go) from the City of London to Stockwell in South London. The most modern line is the Jubilee line, which (8).....

(open) in 1979. Since the London Underground (9).....(begin), many other cities, such as New York and Moscow, (10)..... (build) their own systems.

### Types of questions:

We have built a new bridge in our town.

#### General question – umumy sorag

Have we built a new bridge in our town?

#### Alternative question – saýlama sorag

Have we built a new bridge or underground in our town?

#### Special questions – ýörite soraglar

Who has built a new bridge in our town?

What have we done in our town?

What have we built in our town?

Where have we built a new bridge?

#### Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama

We have built a new bridge in our town, haven't we?

## LESSON 32

### PAST PERFECT TENSE GUTARNYKLY ÖTEN ZAMAN HAD + Ved / PII

**Past Perfect tense** indicates that one past event came before another. The Past Perfect is formed by means of the Past tense of the auxiliary verb **to have (had)** and **Participle II** of the notional verb.

**Gutarnykly öten zaman** bir wakanyň beýleki wakadan öň gelendigini görkezýär (birinji hereket gutarnykly öten zamanda, ikinjisi bolsa nämälim öten zamanda bolýar). Bu zamanda “**to have**” kömekçi işliginiň öten zamany **had+Ved / Participle II** üsti bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + had + Ved / PII + ...**

By the end of the year he **had learnt** to speak English. – Ýylyň ahyryna çenli ol iňlisçe gürlmegi öwrendi.

After the train **had left**, I went to the railway station. – Oty **ugranyndan soň**, men demir ýol menziline bardym.

We got to the station, the train **had left** by the time. – Biz demir ýol menziline gelenimizde, oty öz wagtynda ugrapdyr.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözleminiň ýokluk şekili **had** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň goýulmagy bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + had + not + Ved / PII + ...**

By the end of the year he **had not learnt** to speak English. – Ýylyň ahyryna çenli ol iňlisçe gürlmegi öwrenmedi.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözleminiň sorag şekili **had** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**had + sub. + Ved / PII + ...?**

**Had he learnt** to speak English by the end of the year? – Ýylyň ahyryna çenli ol iňlisçe gürlmegi öwrendimi?

*Ex. 1 Read the situations and write sentences from the words in brackets.*

1. You went to Sue's house, but she wasn't there. (she / go / out) ...
2. You went back to your home town after many years. It wasn't the same as before. (it / change / a lot) ...
3. I invited Rachel to the party, but she couldn't come. (she / arrange / to do something else) ...
4. You went to the cinema last night. You got to the cinema late. (the film / already / begin) ...
5. It was nice to see Dan again after such a long time. (I / not / see / him for five years)...
6. I offered Sue something to eat, but she wasn't hungry. (she / just / have / breakfast)...

*Ex. 2 Combine the following sentences using Simple Past and Past Perfect tense.*

1. The man started the train. He drove off. (after)  
*After the man had started the train, he drove off.*
2. The bell rang. The students started to run. (as soon as)
3. The teacher came in when the bell rang. We cleaned the board before the bell. (when)
4. We got the station at 11.05. The train left at 11.00. (by the time)
5. They travel all over the world. (by that time)

*Ex. 3 Write sentences about what these people had already done or had never done before. Use the Past Perfect, and **already** or **never**.*

Last summer Mary won a gold medal for the third time.

*She had already won two gold medals before that.*

Last year Ken visited Scotland for the first time.

*He had never visited Scotland before that.*

1. Last weekend Tom rode a horse for the first time.  
He.....before that.
2. Last summer Jeff ran in a marathon for the sixth time.  
He.....before that.
3. Last week Susan wrote a poem for the first time.  
She .....before that.
4. Last week Ann appeared on TV for the first time.  
She .....before that.
5. Last summer Tony played tennis at Wimbledon for the fifth time.  
He.....before that.
6. Last year Jean wrote her third novel.  
She.....before that.

### **Types of questions:**

By the end of the year he had learnt English.

### General question – umumy sorag

Had he learnt English by the end of the year?

### Alternative question – saýlama sorag

Had he learnt English or French by the end of the year?

### Special questions – ýörite soraglar

Who had learnt English by the end of the year?

Which language had he learnt by the end of the year?

When had he learnt English?

### Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama

By the end of the year he had learnt English, hadn't he?

## LESSON 33

### FUTURE IN THE PAST TENSE GELJEK ZAMANYŇ ÖTEN ZAMANY SHOULD / WOULD

**The Future tense** in the Past is formed by means of the auxiliary verbs **should** and **would** and the infinitive without **to** of the notional verb. **Should** is used for the first person singular and plural, **would** is used for the second and the third person singular and plural.

**Geljek zamanyň öten zamany** geljek zamanda boljak gymyldy-hereketiň öten zamanda aýdylýandygyny suratlandyrýar. Geljek zamanyň öten zamany **should / would** kömekçi işlikleri arkaly ýasalýar, **should** birinji ýöňkemäniň birliginde we köplüginde, **would** ikinji we üçünji ýöňkemeleriň birliginde we köplüginde ulanylýar (**should / would** kömekçi işlikler sözlemiň eýerjeň böleginde ýerleşýär, sözlemiň esasy bölegi öten zamanda gelýär).

I / we – **should**, you / he / she / it / they – **would** ulanylýar.

I said that I **should** be glad to see him. – Men ony görenimde begenjekdigimi aýtdym.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözleminň ýokluk şekili **should / would** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

I said that I **should not (shouldn't)** be glad to see him. –  
Men ony görenimde begenmejekdigimi aýtdym.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözleminň sorag şekili **should / would** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Should** I be glad to see him? – Men ony görenimde begenerinmi?

*Ex. 1 Translate into Turkmen.*

1. I said that he would go to the meeting in the afternoon.
2. I knew that you would have a test on Wednesday .
3. I said that you would sign on the contract.
4. I said that I should go there next week.
5. He knew that she would return next month.
6. I thought that he would know English well.
7. If I were you, I would help him.

*Ex. 2 Translate into English.*

1. Ol özüniň institutda işlejekdigini aýtdy.
2. Lukman özüniň ertir gelmejekdigini aýtdy.
3. Men ol talybyň gowy okajakdygyny bildim.
4. Ol ertir joralarynyň özüni görmäge geljekdigine ynamy bardy.
5. Men olaryň indiki hepde başga şähere göçjekdigini bilmeýärdim.
6. Eger-de men seniň ýeriňe bolan bolsadym, ony toýa çagyryrdym.
7. Eger-de howa gowy bolan bolsady, biz ol ýerde bir-iki gün galardyk.
8. Eger-de men seniň ýeriňe bolan bolsadym, men seniň ýarawsyz dostuňy görmäge giderdim.

## LESSON 34

### FUTURE PERFECT TENSE GUTARNYKLY GELJEK ZAMAN SHALL / WILL + HAVE + Ved / PII

**Future Perfect tense** describes an action that will be completed by or before a specified time the future. The Future Perfect is formed by means of the Future tense of the auxiliary verb **shall / will + have + Ved / Participle II** of the notional verb.

**Gutarnykly geljek zaman** geljekde gymyldy-herketiň belli bir wagta ýa-da öň tamamlanjakdygyny aňladýar. Bu zaman **to have** kömekçi işliginiň geljek zamany **shall / will + have + Ved / Past Participle II** üsti bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + shall / will + have + Ved / PII + ...**

By next July he **will have graduated** from the Institute. – Ol indiki iýula çenli instituty tamamlar.

By the time the teacher comes, we **shall have written** all the new words. – Mugallym gelýänçä, biz täze sözleri ýazarys.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the first auxiliary verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**sub. + shall / will + not + have + Ved / PII + ...**

By next July he **will not have graduated** from the Institute. – Ol indiki iýula çenli instituty tamamlamaz.

By the time the teacher comes, we **shall not have written** all the new words. – Mugallym gelýänçä biz täze sözleri ýazmarys.

In the interrogative form the first auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**shall / will + sub. + have + Ved / PII + ...?**

**Will he have graduated** from the Institute by next July? – Ol indiki iyula çenli instituty tamamlarmy?

**Shall we have written** all the new words by the time the teacher comes? – Mugallym gelýänçä biz täze sözleri ýazarysmy?

*Ex. 1 Make sentences in Future Perfect tense.*

1. All of passengers... (check) in by 5 o'clock.
2. She... (do) the homework by the time her husband arrives.
3. By next month he... (move) to his new house.
4. I think before we get to the airport, the plane... (take) off.
5. By 2020 he... (be) married for ten years.
6. By this time next year you... (learn) a lot more English.
7. I am sure he... (complete) the building by September.
8. By September 15 I... (be) here for two years.
9. I hope, by the end of five years, there... (be) no inflation.
10. By this time next month we... (finish) this book.

**Types of questions:**

By next July he will have graduated from the Institute.

**General question – umumy sorag**

Will he have graduated from the Institute by next July?

**Alternative question – saýlama sorag**

Will he have graduated from the Institute by this July or by next July?

**Special questions – ýörite soraglar**

Who will have graduated from the Institute by next July?

What will he have done by next July?

What will he have graduated by next July?

When will he have graduated from the Institute?

**Question tags – bölünme soraglar ýa-da tassyklama**

By next July he will have graduated from the Institute, won't he?



## LESSON 35

### MODAL VERBS – CAN, MAY, MUST MODAL IŞLIKLER

Modal işlikler sözlemde ýeke ulanylmaýar, olar eýeden soň gelyär we olardan soň düýp işlik getirilýär.

**Can** is similar to Turkmen's **başarmak**. It is used to show ability, ask or permission, and show possibilities.

**Can** modal işligi türkmen dilindäki **başarmak** sözüne meňzeşdir, bu şekil başarmagy görkezmek, rugsat soramak we mümkinçilikleri görkezmek üçin ulanylýar.

We **can** build a house.

They **can** build a tunnel.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the modal verb **can**.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **can** modal işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

We **cannot (can't)** build a house.

They **cannot (can't)** build a tunnel.

In the interrogative form the modal verb **can** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **can** modal işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Can** we build a house?

**Can** they build a tunnel?

For the past we use **could**. **Could** is similar to **can**. You make sentences in the same way.

**Can** modal işligi öten zamanda **could** bolup, başardy diýlip terjime edilýär. Sözlemler şolar ýaly düzülýär.

My friend **could** play the piano when he was a child.

**Could** you help me plant trees tomorrow?

Before Serdar came to Britain, he **couldn't** understand much English. Now he **can** understand everything.

**To be able to** can be used with every verb tense instead of **can**.  
**Can** sözünden tapawutlylykda **to be able to** hemme işlik zamanlary bilen ulanmak mümkin.

I **can** speak English.      You **are able to** speak English.

I **could** speak English.      You **were able to** speak English.

You **will be able to** speak English.

*Ex. 1 Make sentences as in the example.*

He – play football – basketball

He **can** play football but he **cannot** play basketball.

1. I – do the washing – washing up.

2. He – speak German – French.

3. I – ride a bicycle – drive.

4. They – come tomorrow – tonight.

5. I – drive a car – lorry.

6. I – write a letter – article.

7. I – teach mathematics – physics.

8. He – answer questions 5 – question 8.

9. They – understand Arabic – Persian.

10. She – understand Spanish – speak.

*Ex. 2 Ask questions with **can** and give short answers as in the example.*

Speak English – *Can you speak English? Yes, I can.*

Drive – *Can you drive? Yes, I can. But not very well.*

1) run very fast –

2) type –

3) swim fast –

4) speak German –

5) understand French –

6) write article –

7) build a house –

8) fly a plane –

9) catch fish –

10) ride a horse –

*Ex. 3 Complete these requests with Can / Could I...? or Can / Could you...?*

- 1 .....have a cheese sandwich, please?
- 2 .....tell me the time, please?
- 3 .....take me to Institute?
- 4 .....see the menu, please?
- 5 .....lend me some money, please?
- 6 .....help me with my homework, please?
- 7 .....borrow your dictionary, please?

**May** is similar to Turkmen's **mümkin**. It is used to ask for permission and show possibility.

**May** modal işligi türkmen dilindäki **mümkin** sözüne meňzeşdir, bu rugsat soramak we mümkinçiligi aňlatmak üçin ulanylýar.

He **may** be in his office.

They **may** learn a computer.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the modal verb **may**.

Sözleminň ýokluk şekili **may** modal işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

He **may not** be in his office.

They **may not** learn a computer.

In the interrogative form the modal verb **may** is placed before the subject.

Sözleminň sorag şekili **may** modal işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**May** he be in his office?

**May** they learn a computer?

For the past we use **might**. **Might** is similar to **may**. You make sentences in the same way.

**May** modal işligi öten zamanda **might** bolup, mümkindi ýada rugsatdy diýlip terjime edilýär.

She **might** know.

It **might** be true.

I **might not** go today, because the weather is bad.

Instead of **may** – **to be allowed to** can be used with every verb tense.

**May** sözünden tapawutlykda, **to be allowed to** hemme işlik zamanlary bilen ulanmak mümkin.

You **may** go.

You **are allowed to** go.

You **might** go.

You **were allowed to** go.

You **will be allowed to** go.

*Ex. 1 Ask questions using **May I** or **May we** (permission - rugsat).*

You want to go out. – *May I go out?*

You want to play tennis. – *May we play tennis?*

1. You want to open the window.
2. You and your friends want to go home.
3. You want to speak Turkish.
4. You want to leave the class before the bell rings.
5. You want to ask a question.
6. You want to put your coat.
7. You want to close the door.
8. You want to use your father's car.
9. You want to read the passage.
10. You want to drink a cup of tea.

*Ex. 2 Complete the following sentences using **may**. (possibility-mümkinçilik)*

The weather is cloudy. – *It may rain.*

The questions are easy. – *I may get a good mark.*

1. There is a traffic jam. We ...
2. The car is slowing down. It ...
3. He feels ill. He ...
4. He is going into the travel agency. He ...
5. The boy is studying hard. He ...
6. I am learning English. I ...
7. He is studying law. He ...
8. We are making a lot of noise. The baby ...
9. The child is taking out his notebook. He ...
10. I am learning English. I ...

**Must** is also a modal verb. It shows absolute necessity. It is stronger than **should**.

**Must** hem hökmanlygy görkezýän modal işlikdir. Bu zerurlygy görkezýär. Ol **should** işliginden güýçlüräkdir.

You have been travelling all day. You **must** be tired.

I'm sure Tom gave me his phone number. I **must** have it somewhere.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the modal verb **must**.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **must** modal işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

I **must not (mustn't)** get up early on holiday.

You **must not (mustn't)** smoke.

In the interrogative form the modal verb **must** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **must** modal işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Must** I get up early on holiday?

**Must** you stop at a red light?

**Have to** can be used with every verb tense instead of **must**.

**Must** sözünden tapawutlylykda, **have to** hemme işlik zamanlary bilen ulanmak mümkin.

I **must** stay at home.

I **have to** stay at home today.

I **had to** stay at home yesterday.

I **shall have to** stay at home tomorrow.

*Ex. 1 Make sentences beginning with I or you using must, must not.*

Smoke at a gas station – *You must not smoke at a gas station.*

Stop at a red light – *You must stop at a red light.*

1. Take medicine when you are well
2. Get up early on holiday
3. Forget your umbrella when it is raining
4. Memorize the whole text

5. Leave the class before the teacher
6. Drive fast when the weather is foggy
7. Be careful when you are driving
8. Open the window because it is very cold
9. Study if you want to pass the exam
10. Take your umbrella if the weather is fine

## LESSON 36

### SHOULD / OUGHT TO -MALY / -MELI

You **should** do something – it is a good thing to do or the right thing to do. You can use **should** to give advice, to give an opinion. It is not as strong as **must** or **have to**.

**Should** – türkmen diline terjime edilende **-maly**, **-meli** goşulmasy bilen ýazylyp, kimdir birine dogry maslahat we pikir, düşünje berlende ýa-da bir zadyň edilmelidigini bildirmek üçin ulanylýar. Bu edil **must** we **have to** ýaly güýçli maslahat beriji söz däldir.

You look tired. You **should** go to bed. – Sen ýadaw. Sen ýatmaga gitmeli.

We **should** invite Susan to the party. – Biz Suzannany üýşmeleňe çagyrmaly.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after a modal verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **should** modal işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen nämedir bir zadyň etmeli däldigi barada maslahat berilende ulanylýar.

We **should not (shouldn't)** invite Susan to the party. – Biz üýşmeleňe Suzannany çagyrmaly däl.

You **shouldn't** believe everything. – Sen hemme zady ynanmaly däl.

In the interrogative form a modal verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **should** modal işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Should** we invite Susan to the party?

**Should** you believe everything?

We often use **should** with **I think / I don't think / Do you think...?**

**Should** – ýene-de **I think / I don't think / Do you think** bilen ulanylýar.

**I think** the engineers **should** improve the motorways.

**I don't think** you **should** work so hard.

**Do you think I should** apply for this job? – Yes, I think you should.

**Should** is not as strong as **must** or **have to**.

**Should** – ýene-de **must / have to** ýaly hökmanlyk aňlatman, sypaýy görnüşde beýan etmekde ulanylýar.

You **should** apologise. – Sen ötüňç soramaly (it would be a good thing).

You **must** apologise. – Sen hökman ötüňç soramaly.

You **have to** apologise. – Sen hökman ötüňç soramaly (you have no alternative).

You can use **should** when something is not right or what you expect.

**Should** – nämedir bir zadyň bolmalysy ýaly däl-de, nädogry edilen zadyň düzedilen görnüşini görkezmek üçin hem ulanylýar.

I wonder where Sarah is. She **should be** here by now.

The price on this packet is wrong. It **should be** \$ 2.50, not \$ 3.50.

That man on the motorbike **should be** wearing a helmet.

We also use **should** to say that we expect something to happen.

**Should** – nämedir bir zadyň bolmagyna garaşylanda-da ulanylyp bilner.

She has been studying hard for the exam, so she **should** pass. – Ol synaga köp taýýarlyk görüpdi, şeýlelikde ol geçäýmeli (tabşyraýmaly).

You can use **should** after a number of verbs, especially:  
**demand / insist / propose / recommend / suggest.**

**Should** – aýratyn şular ýaly – **demand / insist / propose / recommend / suggest** ýaly işliklerden soň hem ulanylýar.

They insisted that we **should** have dinner with them.

I demanded that he **should** apologise.

What do you suggest I **should** do?

I insist that something **should** be done about the problem.

We also say '**It's important / vital / necessary / essential** that...**should**...'

**Should** – aýratyn şular ýaly – **It's important / vital / necessary / essential** that...**should**... sözlerden soň hem ulanylýar.

It is **essential** that everyone **should** be here on time.

You can also leave out **should** in all the sentences.

Aşakdaky ýaly sözlemlerde **should** sözünüň galdyrylýan halatlary hem bar.

I **demanded** that he apologise.

What do you **suggest I should** do?

After **suggest**, you cannot use **to**...

**Suggest** – sözünden soň **to** bölegi ulanylmaýar.

What do you **suggest we should** do? *or*

What do you **suggest we do**? (but not What do you suggest us to do?)

Jane **suggested** that I (**should**) **buy** a car. *or*

Jane **suggested** that I **bought** a car. (but not Jane suggested me to buy)

You can use **should** after a number of adjectives.

**Should** – sypatlardan soň hem gelip bilýär.

It's **strange** that he **should** be late. He is usually on time.

I was **surprised** that he **should** say such a thing.

If something **should** happen.

Eger nämedir bir waka bolsa.



If Tom **should phone** while I am out, tell him I'll call him later.

You can also begin sentences with **should**.

Sözlem – **should** sözi bilen hem başlanyp bilner.

**Should** Tom **phone**, tell him I'll call him back later.

When we are talking about a duty or a law, we usually use **ought to**.

Haçan-da biz borç ýa-da kanun, hukuk hakynda gürrüň etmek adatça **ought to** ulanýarys.

A: I saw a robbery. What should I do?

B: You **ought to** report it to the police.

*Ex. 1 Write a sentence that means the same as the first sentence.*

1. 'I think it would be a good idea to see a specialist,' the doctor said to me.

*The doctor recommended that I should see a specialist.*

2. 'You really must stay a little longer,' she said to me.

She insisted that I .....

3. 'Why don't you visit the museum after lunch?' I said to them.

I suggested that .....

4. 'You must pay the rent by Friday,' the landlord said to us.

The landlord demanded that .....

5. 'Why don't you go away for a few days?' Jack said to me.

Jack suggested that .....

*Ex. 2 Are these sentences right or wrong?*

1. a) Tom suggested that I should look for another job. OK

b) Tom suggested that I look for another job. ....

c) Tom suggested that I looked for another job.....

d) Tom suggested me to look for another job. ....

2. a) Where do you suggest I go for my holiday? .....

b) Where do you suggest me to go for my holiday? .....

c) Where do you suggest I should go for my holiday? .....

Ex. 3 Complete the sentences, using *should* or *shouldn't* and the words in brackets ( ).

*You shouldn't work* (You / work) so hard. Have a holiday.

I enjoyed that film. *We should go* (We / go) to the cinema more often.

1. ....(You / park) here. It's not allowed.
2. What .....(I / look) for dinner tonight?
3. ....(You / wear) a coat. It's cold outside.
4. ....(You / smoke). It's bad for you.
5. ....(We / arrive) at the airport two hours before the flight.
6. ....(I / play) now or later?
7. Do you think.....(I / apply) for this job?
8. What do you think.....(I / write) in this space on the form?
9. ....(I / eat) any more cake. I have already eaten too much.
10. This food is terrible.....(We / complain) to the manager.
11. Which shirt do you think.....(I / buy)?

## LESSON 37

### WOULD / WOULD LIKE WOULD / WOULD LIKE – KÖMEKÇİ İŞLİKLER

We use **would** ('d) / **wouldn't** when we imagine a situation or action (we think of something that is not real).

**Would** / **wouldn't** hereket ýa-da bir waka göz önüne getirilende ulanylýar.

It **would** be nice to buy a new car, but we can't afford it.

I **would** love to live by the sea.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Ýokluk şekili **would** kömekçi işlikden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

Shall I tell Chris what happened? No, I **wouldn't** say anything.

I didn't invite them to the party. They **wouldn't** have come anyway.

In the interrogative form the first auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sorag şekili **would** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Would** you phone if you had her number?

What **would** you do if you have much money?

To invite or to offer, we use **Would you like ...?**

Kimdir biri çagyrylanda ýa-da nämedir bir zat hödürlenende **Would you like ...?** – ulanylýar.

**Would you like** a cup of coffee? Yes, please.

**Would you like** to come to dinner tomorrow evening? I would love to.

*Ex. 1 Write sentences about yourself. Imagine things you would like or wouldn't like.*

1. (a place you'd love to live) I'd **love** to live by the sea.
2. (a job you wouldn't like to do).....
3. (something you would love to do).....
4. (something that would be nice to have).....
5. (a place you'd like to go).....

*Ex. 2 Write sentences using promised + would / wouldn't.*

1. I wonder why Laura is late. *She promised she **wouldn't** be late.*
2. I wonder why Steve hasn't phoned. *He promised*.....
3. Why did you tell Jane what I said? *You* .....
4. I'm surprised they didn't wait for us. *They*.....

*Ex. 3 Rewrite the following sentences changing into the interrogative form with **Would you like**?*

I want to have a rest. *Would you like to have a rest?*

1. He wants some ice-cream. ....

2. They want to go home. ....
3. I want to stay here. ....
4. She wants to learn English. ....
5. They want some beef. ....
6. The policeman wants to ask you some questions. ....
7. We want to stay up late. ....
8. They want some money. ....

## LESSON 38

### MOOD İŞLİK DEREJELERİ

**Mood** differs from verb tenses because the mood indicates the purpose of the clause or sentence. The tense indicates the action or situation. In the English language there are 2 moods:

**İşlik şekili** zaman işliklerden tapawutlykda, sözlem bölekleriniň ýa-da sözlemiň maksadyny aňladýar. Zaman hereketi ýa-da ýagdaýy görkezýär. İňlis dilinde aşakdaky dereje aňladýan işlikler bar:

- Indicative (mälim şekili);
- and Imperative (buýruk şekili).

#### **Indicative Mood** **İşligiň düýp derejesi**

Indicative Mood is used for clauses, sentences, and questions about facts. That is, if a sentence states a fact, such as “Winter is cold”, then the sentence is used in the indicative mood.

İşligiň düýp derejesi sözlem böleklerinde, sözlemlerde we soraglarda hakykaty görkezmek üçin ulanylýar. Başga söz bilen aýdylanda, eger sözlem hakykaty aňladýan bolsa, mysal üçin, *Winter is cold*, onda sözlemede işligiň düýp derejesi ulanylýar diýmekdir.

Summer is the hottest season.

#### **Imperative Mood** **İşligiň buýruk derejesi**

The Imperative Mood expresses a command or a request. In Modern English the Imperative Mood has only one form which

coincides with the infinitive without the particle **to**, it is used in the second person (singular and plural).

İňlis dilinde işligiň buýruk derejesi türkmen dilinde bolşy ýaly, buýrugy, haýyş etmegi, maslahat bermegi aňladýar. İňlis dilinde işligiň buýruk derejesi işligiň nämälim derejesiniň “**to**” söz böleginiň taşlanmagy arkaly ýasalýar. Buýruk derejesi sözlemde eýesiz gelip, işlik sözlemiň başynda ulanylýar.

**Command – buýruk şekili    Negative form – ýokluk şekili**

Read the book.

Don't wait.

Write the exercise.

Don't open the window.

Don't go.

**Request – haýyş**

Close the door, please.

Don't close the door, please.

Please, close the door.

Please, don't close the door.

**Advice – maslahat**

Let him do it.

Don't let him do it.

Let them go there.

Don't let them go there.

*Ex. 1 Read and translate.*

1. Take a map and a pen.
2. Take the lamp.
3. Make a map.
4. Helen, take a map.
5. Ben, let me take the map.
6. Tell me, Ann.
7. Take a lamp, Helen.
8. Make a table.
9. Take that table.
10. Ann and Helen, let me take that plan.

*Ex. 2 Translate into English.*

1. Maňa kartany ber, Anna.
2. Ruçkany al.
3. Maňa plany almaga rugsat et, Elen.
4. Jedweli düz.
5. Çyrany maňa ber.
6. Anna, olara aýt.
7. Kartany al.
8. Teksti terjime et.
9. Gönükmäni ýerine ýetir.
10. Teksti okap terjime et.

*Ex. 3 Complete the sentences by filling the gaps with phrases.*

Turn left	Come in	Don't wait	Don't forget	Stop the car!	Help me!	Have
Don't listen	Pass	Don't be late!	Open	Come	Catch	Take

*Don't wait for me. I'm not coming tonight.*

1. .... an umbrella with you. It's raining.
2. .... a rest. You look tired.
3. .... at the end of the road.
4. .... I can't swim!
5. .... to take your passport.
6. .... There's a cat in the road.
7. .... to my party, please.
8. .... your books at page 84.
9. .... the salt, please.
10. .... to that record. It's terrible.
11. .... The bus leaves at 9 o'clock.
12. .... and have a glass of lemonade.
13. .... the first train in the morning.

## LESSON 39

### PARTS OF SENTENCE SÖZLEM AGZALARY

Before you learn how to make sentences, let's learn about the parts of a sentence.

Sözlem düzmeği öwrenmezden öň, geliň, sözlemiň agzalary barada öwreneliň.

The **subject** is what the sentence is about. The **simple subject** is the noun or pronoun, gerund or infinitive. The **compound subject** consists of the simple subject and all of its modifiers. To find the subject, ask **who** and **what**.

Eýe sözlemiň näme barada gidýändigini aňladýar. **Sada eýe** at ýa çalyşma bolup biler. **Goşma eýe** sözlemde sada eýeden we ony aýyklarap gelýän sözlerden ybaratdyr. Sözlemiň eýesini tapmak üçin **who** ýa-da **what** diýen soraglar berilýär.

**He** eats pilau. (sada eýe)

**My best friend** eats pilau. (goşma eýe)

The **predicate** tells what the subject is doing. The **simple predicate** is expressed by the main verb. The **compound predicate** is the main verb, the modal verb, and all the words that modify the verb.

**Habar** eýäniň näme edýändigini görkezýär. **Sada habar** esasy işlikdir. **Goşma habar** bolsa esasy işlik, modal işlik we işligi aýyklar gelýän sözlerden ybarat bolup biler.

He **eats** pilau (sada habar).

She **can** cook pilau (goşma habar).

The **object** is to whom or to what the predicate is acting on. Objects are usually expressed by nouns, pronouns, infinitives, or gerunds. Like the subject and verb, objects can be simple or compound.

Sözlemin habarynyň kime we nämä täsir edýändigini görkezýän sözler **doldurgyçdyr**. Doldurgyçlar, köplenç, atlar, çalyşmalar, nämälim işlikler ýa-da iş atlary bolup gelýärler.

He eats **pilau.**

She cooks delicious **pilau.**

## LESSON 40

### PUNCTUATION DYNGY BELGILER

The periods show the grammatical relations between words, phrases and sentences; besides they serve to emphasize particular words and to indicate intonation.

Säginmeler (dyngy belgiler) sözleriň, jümleleriň we sözlemleriň arasyndaky grammatik gatnaşyklaryny we aýratynlyklaryny, intonasiýany görkezýär.

**Punctuation marks** are used in writing to end sentences, separate parts of a sentence, or describe the type of sentence being used. For example, you use a **period** to end a sentence, you use **commas** to separate items in a list, and you use a **question mark** to ask a question. Punctuation marks are used to make written sentences easily understandable. When you speak, you stop after you

finish a sentence, or you add intonation when you ask a question. But on paper, you can't hear pauses or intonations, so you use punctuation marks. The English language uses many punctuation marks, and for each punctuation mark there are several rules.

**Dyngy belgiler** ýazuwda sözleleriň gutarandygyny görkezmek, sözleminiň bir bölegini beýleki bir böleginden aýyrmak ýa-da ulanylýan sözleminiň görnüşini suratlandyrmak üçin ulanylýar. Mysal üçin, sözlemi gutarmak üçin **nokat** goýýarsyňyz, sanawdaky zatlaryň arasyny açmak üçin **otur** ulanýarsyz we sorag bermek üçin bolsa **sorag belgisini** ulanýarsyňyz. Dyngy belgiler sözlemlere aňsatlyk bilen düşünmek üçin ulanylýar. Siz gürlän wagtyňyz, sözlemi gutaranyňyzdan soň durýarsyňyz ýa-da sorag bereniňizde äheň goşýarsyňyz. Emma kagyзда welin siz hiç hili säginme ýa-da äheň eşitmeýärsiňiz we şonuň üçin bolsa dyngy belgini ulanýarsyz. Inlis dilinde köp dyngy belgiler ulanylýar we her bir dyngy belgi üçin birnäçe ýörite kadalar bar.

1. . – period – nokat
2. ? – question mark – sorag alamaty
3. ! – exclamation mark – ýüzlenme belgisi
4. , – comma – otur
5. “” – quotation marks – goşa dyrnak
6. ’ – apostrophe – apostrof
7. : – colon – iki nokat
8. ; – semicolon – nokatly otur
9. ( ) – parentheses – ýaý
10. – hyphen – defis
11. paragraph – abzas

**Periods's** most important job is to end sentences.

**Nokadyň** iň esasy wezipesi sözlemleri tamamlamakdyr.

My name is James.

**Question marks** are used to ask questions.

**Sorag belgileri** soraglary tamamlamak üçin ulanylýar.

Are you reading this book?

**Exclamation marks** are used to end interjections. Interjections show strong emotion or surprise.



**Ýüzlenme belgileri** ümlükleri tamamlamak üçin ulanylýar. Ümlükler güýçli duýgyny ýa-da geň galmaklygy suratlandyrýarlar.

Wow!

That's great!

In English, the comma is used to separate parts of a sentence, such as items in a list, independent clauses, introductory phrases, dates, and other things. You might hear commas being spoken as a short pause.

Otur iňlis dilinde sözlem bölekleriniň, ýagny sanawdaky zatlaryň, garaşsyz sözlemleriň, giriş jümleleriniň, seneleriň we beýleki zatlaryň arasyny açmak üçin ulanylýar. Gepleşiklerde otury aňladýan gysga säginmäni eşidip bilersiňiz.

I have a dog, but I don't have a bird.

## LESSON 41

### PARTICIPLE I HÄZIRKI ZAMAN ORTAK IŞLIGI V + ing (SYPAT) = PI

The participle is a non-finite form of the verb which has a verbal and an adjectival or an adverbial character. **Participle I** is formed by adding the suffix **-ing** to the stem of the verb.

Gymyldy-hereketiň haýsy zamana degişlidigini bildirip hem-de atlary aýyklarap (syapatlandyryp) gelyän işliklere **ortak işlikler** diýilýär.

A dancing girl – tans edýän gyz (häzirkî zaman ortak işligi).

The fallen leaves – gaçan ýaprap (öten zaman ortak işligi).

Ortak işlikler syapatlaryň we işlikleriň aralygynda durýan sözler bolup, syapatlara-da, işliklere-de meňzeýän häsiýetli aýratynlyklary bardyr. Ortak işlikler nähili we neneňsi diýen soraglara jogap bolýar. **Häzirkî zaman ortak** işligi syapatlandyran sözünüň gymyldy-hereketiniň häzirkî zamana degişlidigini bildirýär we düýp işligiň **to** böleginiň aýrylyp, yzyna **-ing** goşulmasynyň

goşulmagy bilen ýasalýar. Häzirki zaman ortak işligi türkmen diline terjime edilende, düýp işligiň yzyna **-ýan**, **-ýän** goşulmaşy goşulýar.

To play – **playing** child – oýnaýan çaga

To speak – **speaking** man – sözleýän adam

If a verb ends in a mute **e**, the mute **e** is dropped before adding the suffix **-ing**.

Soňy çekimlä gutaran işliklere **-ing** goşulmasy goşulanda, soňky çekimli ses düşürilýär.

to make – **making**

to take – **taking**

to give – **giving**

If a verb ends in a consonant preceded by a vowel rendering a short stressed sound, the final consonant is doubled before adding the suffix **-ing**.

Ahyrky bognuna basym düşýän ýa-da çekimli sesi gysga aýdylyan, çekimsiz bilen gutaran işligiň yzyna **-ing** goşulmasy goşulanda, sözün soňundaky çekimsiz goşalanýar.

to admit – **admitting**

to get – **getting**

to run – **running**

to sit – **sitting**

to forget – **forgetting**

to permit – **permitting**

to prefer – **preferring**

to refer – **referring**

A final **l** – is doubled if it is preceded by a vowel letter rendering a short vowel sound, stressed or unstressed.

Soňy **l**-harpyna gutaran işliklere **-ing** goşulmasy goşulanda, soňky **-l** harpy goşalanýar.

to expel – **expelling**

to compel – **compelling**

to travel – **travelling**

to conceal – **concealing**

The verb **to die**, **to lie** and **to tie** form **Participle I** in the following ways.

Şular ýaly işliklere **-ing** goşulmasy goşulanda, **-i** harpy **-y** harpyna öwrülýär.

to die – dying

to lie – lying

to tie – tying

Participle I can perform the function of attribute, adverb, adverbial clause.

Häzirki zaman ortak işligi sözlemde aýyrgyç we hal ahwalaty bolup gelyär.

1. Attribute – aýyrgyç      Participle I + noun

The **sitting** girl is my sister. – Oturan gyz meniň doganym.

The **reading** boy is my friend. – Okaýan oglan meniň dostum.

The girl **sitting** in the room is my sister. – Otagda oturan gyz meniň doganym.

2. Adverb, adverbial clause – hal ahwalat when, while + Participle I

**Reading** your translation I found some mistakes.

Terjimäni okaýan wagty, men birnäçe ýalňyş tapdym.

When **reading** your translation I found some mistakes.

Haçan-da terjimäni okaýan wagty men birnäçe ýalňyş tapdym.

While **reading** your translation I found some mistakes.

Terjimäni okaýarkam men birnäçe ýalňyş tapdym.

*Ex. 1 Form **Participle I** and make your own sentences and translate them.*

**To stand, to play, to sit, to move, to give, to show, to study, to build.**

*Ex. 2 Translate into Turkmen.*

1. The student **asking** the question is our monitor.

2. The **rising** sun was hidden by the clouds.

3. The man **eating** a hamburger is my brother.

4. When **going** home I met my brother.

5. **Coming** home, he began to work.

6. He sat in the chair **reading** a newspaper.
7. The bridge builder **building** the tunnel in the city is our student.
8. The boys **repairing** the computer are my friends.

*Ex. 3 Translate into English using Participle I.*

1. Biziň bilen işleýän inžener meniň goňşym.
2. Öz taslamasyny görkezýän oglan biziň institutumyzyň talyby.
3. Öz zawody barada gürrüň berýän gyz meniň kursdaşym.
4. Ekinde işleýän oglan meniň doganym.
5. Aşhanada nahar bişirýän aýal meniň daýzam.
6. Aýnanyň ýanynda duran gyzy men tanayan.
7. Birinji partada oturýan gyzdan kitaby al.

## LESSON 42

### PARTICIPLE II ÖTEN ZAMAN ORTAK IŞLIGI

The combination **to be** + **Participle II** can denote an action, in which case it is a simple predicate expressed by a verb in the Passive voice. It can also denote a state, then it is a compound nominal predicate consisting of a link verb and a predicative. Participle II is formed by adding **-ed** or **-d** to the stem (regular verbs), or by changing the root vowel, or in some other ways (irregular verbs).

Öten zaman ortak işligi sypatlandyryan sözünüň gymyldy-herketiniň öten zamana degişlidigini bildirýär. Ortak işligiň öten zamany dogry işlikleriň yzyna **-ed** we **-d** goşulmasynyň goşulmagy we nädogry işlikleriň köki, doly sözüň özi ýa-da sözüň aýdylyşy üýtgäp ýa-da bolşy ýaly ulanylmagy bilen ýasalýar. (nädogry işlikleriň üçünji şekiliniň kömegi bilen ýasalýar). Öten zaman ortak işligi türkmen diline terjime edilende **-an**, **-en** goşulmasy goşulýar.

Arrived guest – gelen myhman  
The risen moon – dogan aý

**Regular verbs – dogry işlikler:**

to live – lived – **lived**  
to help – helped – **helped**  
to wait – waited – **waited**  
to stop – stopped – **stopped**  
to study – studied – **studied**

**Irregular verbs – nädogry işlikler:**

to take – took – **taken** (kökdäki çekimli üýtgeýär)  
to spend – spent – **spent** (çekimsiz dymyklaşýar)  
to go – went – **gone** (köki üýtgeýär)  
to cut – cut – **cut** (üýtgemeýär)

Participle II can perform the function of attribute, adverbial modifier.

Öten zaman ortak işligi sözlemde aýyrgyç we hal ahwalaty bolup gelýär.

1. Attribute (aýyrgyç) Participle II + noun (subject)

The translated text was long. – Terjime edilen tekst uzyndy.

Noun + Participle II

The text translated by the students was long. – Talyplar tarapyndan terjime edilen tekst uzyndy.

2. Adverbial clause (ahwalat) when

if + Participle II

When asked she did not answer. – Haçan-da soralandanda ol gyz jogap bermedi.

*Ex. 1 Form Participle II, translate them and try to make up your own sentences.*

- 1) to design
- 2) to open
- 3) to read
- 4) to translate

- 5) to paint
- 6) to write
- 7) to cook
- 8) to take
- 9) to build
- 10) to make

*Ex. 2 Translate into English.*

1. Doganym tarapyndan ýazylan hat. 2. Talyplar tarapyndan edilen terjime. 3. Kabul edilen çakylyk. 4. Tamamlanan taslama. 5. Okalan kitap. 6. Ýaş suratkeş tarapyndan çekilen surat. 7. Inžener tarapyndan dizaýn edilen ulag. 8. Alymlar tarapyndan edilen tejribe (eksperiment). 9. Ekinde işlän oglan meniň doganym. 10. Men aýnanyň ýanynda duran gyzy tanaýan.

*Ex. 3 Translate into Turkmen.*

1. I showed him the letter written by my friend.
2. We spoke about the holidays spent in the country.
3. The task fulfilled by them took up much time.
4. He told us about the research work carried out by the scientist.
5. The building designed by the young architect is beautiful.
6. Let's look at the beautiful scenery opened out from this window.

## LESSON 43

### GERUND IŞ ATLARY V + ing (AT) = IŞ ATLARY

The **Gerund** developed from the verbal noun, which in course of time became verbalized preserving at the same time its nominal character. The gerund is formed by adding the suffix **-ing** to the stem of the verb, and coincides in form with Participle I.

Işligiň we atlaryň häsiýetini özünde jemleýän işlige **iş ady** diýilýär. Iş atlary – düýp işligiň **to** böleginiň taşlanmagy we işligiň yzyna **-ing** goşulmasynyň goşulmagy bilen ýasalýar. Näme diýen soraga jogap bolup gelýär. Iş atlary sözlemiň islendik ýerinde gelip bilýär.

Swimming is a good exercise. – **Ýüzmek** gowy maşk.

Reading is her favourite occupation. – **Okamak** onuň iň gowy görýän işi.

You will never speak good English without learning grammar.  
– Grammatikany öwrenmezden sen hiç haçan iňlis dilinde gürlmegi başarmarsyň.

The gerund can perform the function of subject, object and predicative.

Iş atlary sözlemde eýe, doldurgyç we kömekçi bolup gelýär.

They say **smoking** leads to meditation. (subject)

I like **making people happy**. (object)

The duty of all progressive mankind is **fighting for peace**.  
(predicative)

The gerund can be preceded by a preposition.

Iş atlary sözüňi kömekçiler bilen hem ulanylýar.

I am very, very tired **of roving**.– Men **sergezdancılykdan** örän ýadadym.

**On coming** home he saw his friends. – Öýe **gelýärkä** ol öz dostlaryny gördi.

Like a noun the gerund can be modified by a noun in the possessive case or by a possessive pronoun.

Iş atlary sözlemde eýelik düşümde gelen adam atlary we at çalyşmalary bilen hem bile ulanylýar.

“I wonder at **Jolyon’s allowing** this engagement,” he said to Aunt Ann.

Is there any objection to **my seeing** her?

*Ex. 1 Complete the following sentences using Gerund.*

- He likes ...
- She prefers ...
- When the teacher came in, the students stopped ...

- d. He is interested in ...
- e. She keeps ...
- f. He is considering ...
- g. I finished ...
- h. That house needs ...
- i. It is no use ...
- j. He enjoys ...

*Ex. 2 Rewrite the following sentences using Gerund or Infinitive (with or without to).*

1. He is interested in (play) ... football.
2. He wants (be) ... a teacher.
3. I am used to (stay up) ... late.
4. The teacher does not permit (speak) ... to you.
5. The manager would like (speak) ... Turkish during the English lessons.
6. I remember (go) ... to primary school with my grandfather.
7. He began (paint) ... the walls at seven and worked till twelve.
8. They made us (wait) ... for an hour.
9. The boss wants you (come) ... on time.
10. You ought (study) ... hard.

*Ex. 3 Translate into Turkmen.*

1. He doesn't like wasting his time.
2. They stopped selling goods on credit.
3. We are interested in spending preliminary tests.
4. We do not mind remitting money.
5. Instead remitting all the sums, they remit only 50 percent.
6. Running is my favourite sport.
7. Crying won't help matters.
8. Our house needs painting.
9. I don't remember seeing you before.
10. You can't live without eating.



## LESSON 44

### ACTIVE VOICE IŞLIGIŇ DÜÝP DEREJESI

The active voice shows that the subject does the action. The active voice is used more often than the passive voice. In written English, the active voice is recommended. The usual sentence structure for an active sentence is:

#### **S subject + P predicate + O object**

For example: **Serdar** ate pilau.

Düýp dereje eýäniň gymyldy-hereketi ýerine ýetirýändigini görkezýär. Düýp dereje gaýdym derejeden has köp ulanylýar. Iňlis diliniň ýazmaça görnüşinde düýp derejäni ulanmak maslahat berilýär.

Meselem: **Serdar** palow ýdi.

## LESSON 45

### PASSIVE VOICE IŞLIGIŇ GAÝDYM DEREJESI TO BE + Ved / PII

When we use a passive verb, we say what happens to the subject. The Passive Voice is formed by means of the auxiliary verb **to be (am / is / are)** in the required form and **Participle II (done / cleaned / seen)** of the notional verb.

Gymyldy-hereketiň göni eýäniň üsti bilen bolman, kimdir biri tarapyndan ýerine ýetirilmegine **gaýdym dereje** diýilýär. Gaýdym dereje iňlis dilinde **to be** kömekçi işliginiň we dogry işligiň yzyna **-ed** ýa-da **-d** goşulmanyň goşulmagy bilen ýa-da **öten zaman ortak işliginiň (PII)** getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

This room **is cleaned** every day.

The houses **are built** this year.

I **am** often invited to the parties.

The noun or pronoun denoting the doer of the action is introduced by the preposition **by**.

Gymyldy-hereketi kimiň ýerine ýetirendigini görkezmek üçin **by** – y ulanýarys.

They **are** introduced **by** Holly.

This room **is** dimly lighted from the ceiling **by** a single electric lamp.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

This room **is not (isn't)** cleaned every day.

The houses **are not (aren't)** built this year.

I **am not** often invited to the parties.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb **to be (am / is / are)** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag formasy **to be (am / is / are)** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Is** this room cleaned every day?

**Are** the houses **built** this year?

How **is** this word pronounced?

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences using one of these verbs in the correct form, Present or Past.*

**cause, damage, hold, invite, make, overtake, show, surround, translate, write**

1. Many accidents **are caused** by dangerous driving.
2. Cheese.....from milk.
3. The roof of the building.....in a storm a few days ago.
4. You .....to the wedding. Why didn't you go?
5. A cinema is place where films.....
6. In the United States, elections for president..... every for years.
7. Originally the book.....in Spanish, and a few years ago it.....into English.

8. Although we were driving quite fast, we.....by a lot of other cars.
9. You can't see the house from the road. It.....by trees.

*Ex. 2 Write questions using the passive. Some are present and some are past.*

1. Ask about glass. (how / make?) – *How is glass made?*
2. Ask about television. (when / invent?)
3. Ask about mountains. (how / form?)
4. Ask about Pluto (the planet). (when / discover?)
5. Ask about silver. (what / use for?)

### Passive voice in the Past

#### İşliğin gaýdym derejesi nämälim öten zamanda

#### Was / were + Ved / PII

The Past Indefinite Passive is formed by means of the Past Indefinite of the auxiliary verb **to be (was / were)** and **Participle II (done / cleaned / seen)** of the notional verb.

Gaýdym dereje öten zamanda “**to be**” kömekçi işliginiň öten zamana (**was / were**) öwürilmegi bilen we dogry işliğin yzyna **-ed** goşulmasynyň ýa-da öten zaman **ortak işliğin (PII)** getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

This house **was built** in 1995.

We **were woken** up by a loud noise during the night.

A lot of money **was stolen** in the robbery.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **was / were** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

This house **was not (wasn't) built** in 1995.

We **were not (weren't) woken** up by a loud noise during the night.

A lot of money **was not (wasn't) stolen** in the robbery.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb **to be (was / were)** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemin sorag şekili **was / were** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Was** this house **built** in 1995?

**Were** we **woken up** by a loud noise during the night?

**Was** a lot of money **stolen** in the robbery?

*Ex. 1 Change the following sentences into the Passive Voice. (Simple Past)*

1. They paid the bill yesterday.
2. Somebody broke the glass.
3. They sold the old house.
4. Somebody stole my wallet.
5. They stopped the cars.
6. The teacher punished the students.
7. William Shakespeare wrote this book.
8. Did they sign the contract?
9. Nobody solved the problem.
10. They didn't return the books.

*Ex. 2 Change the following sentences into the Passive Voice. (Simple Past)*

1. They repaired the car. – *The car was repaired.*
2. The women did not clean the house.
3. She typed the letters but she did not post them.
4. Where did they send the furniture?
5. When did they build that house?
6. The police arrested the burglars last night.
7. Why did they change the name of the street?
8. Some people occupied the embassy yesterday.
9. They evacuated the town in six hours.
10. Did they write the poem?

*Ex. 3 Complete these sentences using the correct form of the verbs from the box. Use the passive form of the Present Simple or Past Simple.*

build	check	found	hold	<b>make</b>	produce	<b>repair</b>	sell	speak	write
-------	-------	-------	------	-------------	---------	---------------	------	-------	-------

Scotch whisky *is made* in Scotland.

The car *was repaired* last week.

1. The Olympic Games.....every four years.
2. English.....in many countries.
3. “Yesterday”.....by John Lennon and Paul McCartney.
4. Car speeds.....by radar.
5. The Channel Tunnel.....to connect Britain with Europe.
6. Souvenirs..... at all popular tourist places.
7. The first Volkswagen Beetles.....in 1937.
8. The Times newspaper.....in 1785.

### Passive voice in the Future

#### Işligiň gaýdym derejesi nämälim geljek zamanda

#### Shall be / will be + Ved / PII

**The Future Indefinite Passive** is formed by means of the Future Indefinite of the auxiliary verb **to be (shall be/ will be)** and **Participle II (done / cleaned / seen)** of the notional verb.

The passive is **be (shall be / will be) + (done / cleaned / seen)**.

Gaýdym dereje geljek zamanda “**to be**” işliginiň geljek zamany (**shall be / will be**) öwürlmeği bilen we dogry işligiň yzyna **-ed, -d** ýa-da öten zaman ortak işligiň (**PII**) getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

I **shall be invited** by my classmate to the wedding next Sunday.

The letter **will be written** by the secretary next Monday.

The rooms **will be cleaned** by my sister next week.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb **shall / will**.

Sözleminiň ýokluk şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

I **shall not be invited** by my classmate to the wedding next Sunday.

The letter **will not be written** by the secretary next Monday.

The rooms **will not be cleaned** by my sister next week.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb **shall / will** is placed before the subject.

Sözlemin sorag şekili **shall / will** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Shall I be invited** by my classmate to the wedding next Sunday?

**Will the letter be written** by the secretary next Monday?

**Will the rooms be cleaned** by my sister next week?

*Ex. 1 Change the following sentences into the Passive Voice. (Future)*

1. The next meeting.....on January 25 (hold).
2. The house.....now (clean).
3. The reporters.....next week (write).
4. The flat.....next year (sell).
5. A letter.....tomorrow (send).
6. The tickets.....next Monday (sell).
7. The bridge.....next year (build).
8. An exercise.....tomorrow evening (do).
9. Your TV.....next month (repair).
10. The motorway.....tomorrow (improve).

## LESSON 46

### CONSTRUCTION "HAVE SOMETHING DONE" "HAVE SOMETHING DONE" – KONSTRUKSIÝASY

We use **have something done** to say that we arrange for somebody else to do something for us.

**Have something done** konstruksiýasy – iňlis dilinde kimdir biri bir işi başga biri üçin ýerine ýetireninde, tertipleşdireninde, ýerli-ýerinde goýanynda ulanylýar.

Liza repaired the roof. – Liza tamyň üçegini abatladý.

Liza **had the roof repaired**. – Liza tamyň üçegini abatlatdy.

Liza <b>had</b>	the roof	<b>repaired</b> yesterday.
Where did you <b>have</b>	your hair	<b>cut</b> ?

Your hair looks nice. Have you <b>had</b>	it	<b>cut</b> ?
Our neighbour <b>has</b> just	a garage	<b>built.</b>
We are <b>having</b>	the house	<b>painted</b> at the moment.
How often do you <b>have</b>	your car	<b>cleaned.</b>
I think you should <b>have</b>	that coat	<b>serviced.</b>
I do not like <b>having</b>	my photograph	<b>taken.</b>

You can also say “**get something done**” instead of “**have something done**”.

**Get something done have something done** – a derek ulanyň bilýäris.

When are you going to **get the roof repaired**? – Sen haçan tamyň üçegini (kryşany) bejertmekçi?

I think you should **get your hair cut** really short. – Meniň pikirimçe, sen saçyňy hakykatdanam kiçeltmeli.

Sometimes **have something done** has a different meaning.

Käwagt **have something done** ulanylanda başga manyny berýär.

Paul and Karen **had all their money stolen** while they were on holiday. – Paul bilen Karen dynç alyş möwsümünde ähli pullaryny ogurlatdylar.

*Ex. 1 Answer the questions using **To have something done**. Choose from the words given below.*

**my car, my eyes, my jacket, my watch, clean repair, service, test**

1. Why did you go to the garage? *To have my car serviced.*
2. Why did you go to the cleaner’s? *To ...*
3. Why did you go to the jeweller’s? *...*
4. Why did you go to the optician’s?...

Ex. 2 Use words in brackets to complete the sentences. Use the structure **have something done**.

1. We ... (the house / paint) at the moment.
2. I lost my key. I shall have to ... (another key / make).
3. When was the last time you ... (your hair / cut)?
4. ... (you / a newspaper / deliver) to your house every day, or do you go out and buy one?
5. This coat is dirty. I must ... (it / clean).
6. If you want to wear earrings, why do not you ... (your ears/ pierce)?

## LESSON 47

### CONSTRUCTION "USED TO (DO)" "ÖŇ" – KONSTRUKSIÝASY

**Used to** refers to something that you regularly did in the past but don't do any more.

Iňlis dilinden **used to** konstruksiýasy türkmen diline öň diýlip terjime edilip, gymyldy-herketiň öň yzly-yzyna bolup geçendigini görkezmek üçin ulanylýar. Ol hereket uzak wagtlap dowam etmeýär.

Last winter I **used to** spend a lot of time in the library. – Öň geçen gyş men köp wagtymy kitaphanada geçirdim.

David **used to** spend a lot of money on clothes. These days he cannot afford it. – David öň köp puluny eşige sowýardy. Bu günler ol onuň ýaly edip bilmeýär.

The negative form is **did not use to...**

Sözlemiň ýokluk şekili **did** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň we **use to** konstruksiýasynyň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

I **did not use to** like him. – Men ony öň gowy görmeýärdim.

The normal question form is **did** / you use to...?

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **did** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň önüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.



**Did you use to** eat a lot of sweets when you were a child? –  
Sen õň çaga wagtyň süýji köp iýýärdiňmi?

*Ex. 1 Complete the sentences with use(d) to + suitable verb.*

1. Diana does not travel much now. She ... a lot, but she prefers to stay at home these days.
2. Liz ... a motorbike, but last year she sold it and bought a car.
3. We came to live in London a few years ago. We ... in Leeds.
4. I rarely eat ice-cream now, but I ... it when I was a child.
5. Jim ... my best friend, but we are not good friends any longer.
6. It only takes me about 40 minutes to get to work now that the new road is open. It ... more than an hour.
7. There ... a hotel near the airport, but it closed a long time ago.
8. When you lived in New York, ... to the theatre very often?

*Ex. 2 Make sentences with used to as in the example.*

I – learn French – *I used to learn French but I do not anymore.*

He – a teacher – *He used to be a teacher but he is not anymore.*

1. She – a secretary
2. He – study a lot
3. The teacher – give a lot of homework
4. I – speak German
5. Mary – get up early
6. I – go to the market
7. My sister – cry
8. Ali – come late
9. They – run every day
10. My car – go fast

*Ex. 3 Look at this table of people who have changed what they eat or drink.*

name		in the past		now	
Ann	Pam	meat	tap water	fish	bottled water
Tom	Mary	coffee	tinned fruit	tea	fresh fruit
Robert	Susan	white bread	margarine	brown bread	butter

**Now make sentences, as in the examples.**

Ann **used to eat** meat, but now she **eats fish**.

Tom **drinks tea** now, but **he used to drink** coffee.

1. Robert .....white bread, but now.....brown bread.
2. Pam.....tap water, but now..... bottled water.
3. Mary.....fresh fruit now, but.....tinned fruit.
4. Susan.....butter now, but.....margarine.

**Now complete these questions.**

**Did Ann use to eat meat?**..... – Yes she did, but now she eats fish.

5. white bread?.....– Yes he did, but now he eats brown bread.

6. tinned fruit?.....– Yes she did, but now she eats fresh fruit.

7. tap water?.....– Yes she did, but now she drinks bottled water.

**Now complete these sentences.**

Ann **didn't use to eat** fish, but she does now.

Tom drinks tea now, but he **didn't use to drink** it.

8. Susan.....butter, but she does now.

9. Mary eats fresh fruit now, but she.....it.

10. Pam drinks bottled water now, but she.....it.

**Construction “To be used to Ving”**

**“Endik” – konstruksiýasy**

**I'm used to** something – it is not new or strange for me.

İňlis dilinden **to be used to** konstruksiýasy türkmen diline **endik** diýip terjime edilýär. Bu **endik** bolup, ol hereket täze ýa-da täsin, geň däl.

**I am used to living** alone. – Men ýeke ýaşamagy **endik** edipdirin.

In the negative form the negative particle **not** is placed after the auxiliary verb.

Sözleminň ýokluk şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginden soň **not** ýokluk böleginiň getirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

She **is not used to getting** up so early. – Ol şeýle ir turmagy endik etmändir.

In the interrogative form the auxiliary verb is placed before the subject.

Sözlemiň sorag şekili **to be** kömekçi işliginiň eýäniň öňüne geçirilmegi bilen ýasalýar.

**Is she used to driving** on the left? – Ol gyz çep tarapda sürmegi endik etdimi?

*Ex. 1 What do you say in these situations? Use I am (not) used to ...*

1. You live alone. You do not mind this. You have always lived alone.  
Friend: Do you get a bit lonely sometimes?  
You: No, ....
2. You sleep on the floor. You do not mind this. You have always slept on the floor.  
Friend: Would not you prefer to sleep in a bed?  
You: No, I ...
3. You have to work long hours in your job. This is not a problem for you. You have always worked long hours.  
Friend: You have to work very long hours in your job, do not you?  
You: Yes, but I do not mind that. I ...
4. You usually go to bed early. Last night you went to bed very late (for you) and as a result you are very tired this morning.  
Friend: You look tired this morning.  
You: Yes, ...

*Ex. 2 Read the situation and complete the sentences using used to.*

1. Some friends of yours have just moved into a flat on a busy street. It is very noisy. They will have to ...
2. The children at school had a new teacher. She was different from the teacher before her, but this was not a problem for the children. They soon ...

3. Sue moved from a big house to much smaller one. She found it strange at first. She had to ...
4. Some people you know from Britain are going to live in your country. What will they have to get used to? They will have to ....

## LESSON 48

### REPORTED SPEECH BAŞGANYŇ SÖZI

*Sözleýän ýa-da ýazýan adam öz sözünüň içinde başga biriniň sözünü ulanýar, şonuň ýaly sözlere **başganyň sözi**, ýagny biriniň aýdan sözi gös-göni aýdylyşy ýaly gaýtalansa muňa **göni söz** diýilýär (**direct speech**). Başganyň aýdan sözi gös-göni aýdylman awtoryň sözi arkaly hem berilýär (**reported speech**).*

When we use **reported speech**, the main verb of the sentence is usually in the **past** (Paul **said** that... / I told her that ...etc.). The rest of the sentence is usually past too.

İňlis dilinde **başganyň sözi** ulanylanda, esasy sözlem öten zamanda gelýär (Paul said that ... / I told her that ... etc.). Sözlemiň galan bölegi hem öten zamanda bolýar.

Direct: Liza said: “I do not have any money.”

Reported: **Liza said** that she **did not have** any money.

You can leave out **that**.

**That** sözünü taşlap hem bolýar.

Liza said she did not have any money.

In general, the present form in direct speech changes into the past form in reported speech.

Başganyň sözünü öwürnemizde häzirki zamanda gelen işlikler öten zamana öwrülýär.

am / is – was	do – did	will – would
are / were	have/ has – had	can – could
Want / like / know / go – wanted / liked / knew / went.		

The past simple (**did / saw / knew**) can usually remain the same in reported speech, or you can change it into past perfect (**had done / had seen / had known**).

Eger-de başganyň sözi öten zamanda gelse (**did / saw / knew**), öten zamanda galdyryp hem bolýar ýa-da gutarnykly öten zamana öwürip bolýar (**had done / had seen / had known**).

Direct: Paul said: “I **woke up** feeling ill, so I **did not go** to work.”

Reported: Paul said that he **woke up** feeling ill, so he **did not go** to work.

Paul said that he **had woken up** feeling ill, so he **had not gone** to work.

If you report something and the situation **hasn't changed**, you do not need to change the verb in to the past.

Eger-de gürrüň edilyän waka häzir hem dowam edýän bolsa, onda öten zamana öwrülmeýär.

Direct: Paul said: “My new job **is** very interesting.”

Reported: Paul said that his new job **is** very interesting.

*(The situation has not changed. This job is still interesting.)*

Direct: Helen said: “I **want** to go to New York next year.”

Reported: Helen told me that she **wants** to go to New York next year.

*(Helen still wants to go to New York next year.)*

We also use the infinitive (**to do / to stay**) in reported speech, especially with tell and ask (**for orders and requests**).

Şeýle hem başganyň sözünde düýp işlik ulanyp bolýar (**to do / to stay**), ýörite buýruk we haýys üçin **tell** we **ask** sözleri hem ulanylýar.

Direct: “Stay in bed for a few days,” the doctor said to me.

Reported: The doctor **told** me to stay in bed for a few days.

Direct: “Do not shout,” I said to him.

Reported: I **told** him not to shout.

Direct: “Please, do not tell anybody what happened,” Jack said to me.

Reported: Jack **asked** me not to tell anybody what happened.

*Ex. 1 Put the following sentences into Reported Speech. Start the sentence with the third person singular Present or Future tense.*

1. I cannot see it very well. – *She says she cannot see it very well.*
2. My father goes to work at 8 o'clock.
3. My parents drink coffee every evening.
4. Tom cannot help you.
5. We do not understand you.
6. We get up very early.
7. I have not finished my breakfast yet.
8. You walk very fast.
9. I need an aspirin.
10. We live in Ashgabat.

*Ex. 2 Put the following sentences into Reported Speech, using a verb in the Past.*

1. I never drink coffee. – *He said he never drank coffee.*
2. I live in large house.
3. My father speaks three languages.
4. My mother cooks very well.
5. We have dinner at 8 o'clock.
6. I want to be a teacher.
7. Ali does not speak French.
8. I see your brother every day.
9. I go to the library after school.
10. I buy a newspaper every day.

*Ex. 3 Complete the sentences with said or told.*

She *said* she wasn't feeling very well.

1. Alex.....me that he would buy the tickets.
2. They.....that the train was going to be late.
3. She.....him that she was very angry with him.
4. She.....him that she couldn't help him.

5. Who.....you that I was leaving? It's not true!
6. They.....us that they were leaving in the morning.
7. He.....that he didn't know what was wrong with the car.
8. She.....she had four sisters.
9. She.....me that Tom worked in a factory.
10. He.....me that he was a doctor, but he.....Anna that he was a dentist.

## LESSON 49

### CONJUNCTIONS BAGLAÝJYLAR

**Conjunctions** connect words or groups of words, and they tell about the logical relationship between these words. There are many types of conjunctions, and their grammatical explanations are very difficult. When you're speaking, you should always try to use conjunctions. Using them helps you to create longer, more difficult sentences, and it gives you excellent speaking practice.

**Baglaýjylar** sözleri we söz düzümlerini baglaýarlar. Olar bu sözleriň arasyndaky logiki baglanyşyga hem goşyndyny goşýarlar. Baglaýjylaryň köp görnüşleri bardyr we olaryň grammatik düşündirişleri örän kyndyr. Gepleýän wagtyňyz siz hemişe baglaýjylary ulanmaga çalyşmaly. Olary ulanmaklyk size uzynrak we kynrak sözlemleri düzmäge kömek edýär. Bu bolsa size sözleýişiniizi türgenleşdirmäge örän gowy mümkinçilik berýär.

Some of the **conjunctions** are homonymous with prepositions, adverbs and pronouns. According to their morphological structure conjunctions are divided into the following groups:

Käbir **baglaýjylaryň** atlary sözöni kömekçiler, hallar, at çalyşmalar bilen meňzeş bolup bilýärler. Baglaýjylar morfologik düzümi boýunça şu toparlara bölünýärler:

**Coordinating conjunctions (düzmeli baglaýjylar) – and, but, or, so, for, nor and yet.**

### **And (we)**

If you are joining two positive sentences together, you use **and**.

Eger iki sany barlyk görnüşdäki sözlem baglanyşyan bolsa, onda **and** baglaýjysy ulanmaly.

She was rude **and** she even laughed at me.

### **But (emma, ýöne)**

If you are joining a positive sentence and a negative sentence, you use **but**.

Eger siz barlyk görnüşdäki sözlem bilen ýokluk görnüşdäki sözlemi baglaýan bolsaňyz, onda **but** ulanmaly.

You say that I have met Jeren, **but** I can not remember her.

### **Or (ýa-da, ýa)**

You can use **or** to show choice or negative difference.

Siz **or** baglaýjysyny saýlamaklygy ýa-da ýokluk tapawutlylygyny görkezmek üçin ulanyp bilersiňiz.

We can use **when or while** before the Past Continuous.

### **So (şol sebäpli)**

If you are showing the result of something, you use **so**.

Eger siz bir gymyldy-herketiň näme sebäpden bolýandygyny görkezýän bolsaňyz, **so** ulanmaly.

John and I were thirsty **so** we asked for a drink.

**Yet** is similar to still, but **yet** is only used to show that something still is not completed.

**Yet** (entek) still (heniz hem) sözüne meňzeşdir, ýöne **yet** bir zadyň entek gutarmandygyny aňladýar.

I have not finished my homework **yet**.

**Nor** is similar to or, but **nor** is used to join two independent negative sentences.

**Nor** “or” sözüne meňzeşdir, emma **nor** iki sany garaşsyz ýokluk sözlemleri birleşdirmek üçin ulanylýar.

I do not like apples, **nor** do I like oranges.

**Subordinating conjunctions (eýerjeňli baglaýjylar) – also, as, because, before, if, once, since, so, than, that, unless, until, whether, while.**



Subordinating conjunctions make an independent sentence dependent. That is, they make the sentence they modify dependent on another sentence to be completed.

Eýerjeňli baglaýjylar goşulanda, garaşsyz sözlemler garaşly sözlemlere öwrülýärler. Ýagny, olar aýyklarap gelýän garaşsyz sözlemlerini gutarnykly many aňlatmak üçin beýleki sözleme bagly edýärler.

**After (soň)**

I began to eat lunch **after** he left.

**Although (bolsa-da)**

**Although** the weather was bad, I played outside.

**As (ýaly)**

He is **as** dumb **as** a box of rocks.

**As if (ýaly, göýä)**

He looked at me **as if** he knew me.

**Because (sebäbi)**

I like using the computer, **because** computers are interesting.

**Before (öň)**

I was doing my homework **before** my dad returned home.

**If (eger)**

**If** I could fly like a bird, I would fly to a beautiful island.

**Once (bir wagtlar)**

**Once** he was strong and young, but now he is old.

**Since (bäri)**

I have been working **since** early this morning.

**So that (üçin)**

I bought a new car **so that** I can be a taxi driver.

**Than (garanda)**

Myrat is taller **than** Serdar.

**That (ol)**

**That** is my car.

**Unless (eger)**

I will not clean the house **unless** you help me.

**Until (tä ... -ça, -çe, -tä gelyänçäm)**

My mother waited for me **untill** I came home.

**When (haçan, soragda däl)**

I don't know **when** he will come home.

**Whether (-myka, -mikä?)**

I do not know **whether** it will rain or not.

I watched football **while** my brother did his homework.

**While (-ka, -kä)**

I watched football **while** my brother did his homework.

**Conjunctive adverbs** (baglaýjy hallar) – also, anyway, besides, finally, furthermore, **however, indeed, whereas, likewise, moreover, next, now, therefore.**

Conjunctive adverbs are similar to simple conjunctions, but they are stronger, and they are used to compare large ideas in an argument or paper. Usually, the conjunctive adverbs are followed by a comma.

Baglaýjy hallar ýönekeý baglaýjylara meňzeşdir, ýöne olar güýçliräk bolup jedellerdäki ýa-da gazetdäki çuň pikirleri deňeşdirmek üçin ulanylýarlar. Adatça baglaýjy hallaryň zyndan otur goýulýar.

**Also (şeýle hem, we)**

I went to Ashgabat, and I **also** went to Mary.

**Anyway (her näme bolsa-da)**

My mother told me not to eat watermelon, but I ate it **anyway**, and now I am ill.

**Besides (başga-da, daşyndan)**

**Besides** myself, no one else knows English.

**Finally (ahyry)**

I **finally** finished school.

**Furthermore (ondan başga-da)**

You should not eat so much, **furthermore**, you should do exercise every day.

**However (şeyle-de bolsa, emma)**

He is a nice man, **however**, he is lazy.

**Indeed (dogrudan hem)**

**Indeed**, he is a very smart man.

**Likewise (üstesine-de)**

Smoking is bad, **likewise**, to be with people who are smoking is bad.

**Moreover (üstesine-de)**

You should not be out after 11:00, **moreover**, you should always have your passport.

**Next (soňra, ondan soň)**

He'll cut the meat, fry the meat, and **next** he'll eat the meat.

**Now (häzir)**

I am running **now**.

**Therefore (şonuň üçin, şol sebäpli)**

Two times two equals four, **therefore**, four divided by two is two.

**Then (soňra)**

Today I'll go to work, **then**, I'll return home.

**Correlative conjunctions – (özara baglanyşykly baglaýjylar)**

Correlative conjunctions are pairs of words that connect words, phrases, and clauses.

Özara baglanyşykly baglaýjylar jübüt sözlerden ybarat bolup, sözleri, söz düzümlerini we sözlemleri baglanyşdyrýarlar.

**Both...and (hem...hem)**

**Both** Jemal **and** I are going to Turkmenbashi.

**Either...or (ýa... ýa-da)**

**Either** you can stay **or** go.

**Neither...nor (ne... ne-de)**

Jemile is **neither** tall **nor** short.

**As..as (ýaly)**

This restaurant is **as** nice **as** Shazada restaurant.

### **Not...but (däldi...gaýta)**

The test was **not** difficult **but** easy.

They are **not** going to lose, **but** they are going to win.

### **Not only...but also (diňe eýsem)**

**Not only** boys play soccer **but also** girls play too.

I am good **not only** at maths **but also** at Russian and literature.

### **Whether...or (ýa...ýa)**

**Whether** Myrat comes today **or** tomorrow, we will still be glad to see him.

We will go to Institute **whether** it snows **or** not.

## **LESSON 50**

### **SHORTENED FORMS GYSGALDYLAN ŞEKIL**

You can use auxiliary verbs with **so** or **neither** when you don't want to repeat something (positive and negative forms).

Sözlemde şol bir söz gaýtalanmaz ýaly, **so** ýa-da **neither** kömekçi işliklerini ulanyp (haýsy zamanda gelse), gysgaça jogap berilýär (barlyk we ýokluk şekillerinde).

#### **“So am I”**

Nelli is at the Institute.

So am I.

Nelli has got a car.

So have I.

Nelli lives in Moscow.

So does Pete.

Bob likes milk.

So do I.

They can swim.

So can she.

You will go to the US.

So will they.

He was in London in 2000.

So was I.

My dog played a lot.

So did his.

I had a car last year.

So did (had)she.

They could read.

So could we.

He has broken a plate.

So has she.

**“Neither does she / do we”**

Bill can't play the flute.	Neither can John.
I am not tired.	Neither are we.
We weren't at home at 3.	Neither was she.
I haven't got her address.	Neither has Ann.
They won't play golf.	Neither will we.
He didn't train yesterday.	Neither did Jack.
He doesn't buy dairy products at the supermarket.	Neither do I.

Instead of **neither** you can use **nor** or **not...either**.

**Neither** – ä derek **nor** ýa-da **not...either** ulanyp bolýar.

We don't know.	Neither do I.
	Nor do I.
	I don't either.

*Ex. 1 Reply in shortened forms.*

1. They can speak French.
2. I have got a car.
3. She has broken a glass.
4. Mary likes ice-cream.
5. Mergen is at the theatre.
6. You will go the Canada.
7. They could write in English, but not very well.
8. George works in the hospital.

*Ex. 2 Give negative shortened answers.*

1. I am not hungry.
2. I haven't got your phone number.
3. Tom can't play the guitar.
4. We weren't at the Institute at 6 o'clock.
5. They won't play volleyball.
6. He didn't buy tickets yesterday.
7. She doesn't buy any shoes in the market.
8. Jack hasn't got a car.

## ABBREVIATIONS GYSGALDYLAN SÖZLER

In written English, we see many words shortened to save space and time. Most often, abbreviations are used to shorten titles, measurements, addresses, organizations, time and other special latin words.

Iňlis diliniň ýazuwynda birnäçe sözleriň köp ýer tutmazlyk we wagt tygşytlamak üçin gysgaldylýandygyna duş gelmek mümkindir. Köp halatlarda atlary, ölçeg birlikleri, salgylary, wagty we beýleki ýörite latyn sözleri gysgaltmak üçin gysgaltmalar ulanylýar.

### **Titles and Honorifics – atlar we hormat görkezýän sözler**

Dr. – doctor

M.D. – Medical doctor

Ph.D. – doctor of philosophy

Mr. – mister

Ms. – miss

Mrs. – misses

### **Measurements – ölçeg birlikleri**

G – gram

L – liter

M – meter

Note:

– the periodic table of elements in chemistry also uses abbreviations – H – hydrogen, Ca – carbon, Ni – nickel

– common automobile abbreviations – KMPH – kilometers per hour, RPM – rounds per minute

### **Addresses – salgylar**

St. – street

Bldv – boulevard

Ave. – avenue

Dr. – drive

Rd. – road

### **States – ştatlar**

TX – Texas

FL – Florida

CA – California

### **Organizations – halkara guramalar**

UNO – United Nations Organizations

WHO – World Health Organization

OPEC – organizations of Petroleum Exporting Countries

### **Cities – şäherler**

LA – Los Angeles

NY – New York

Washington D.C – Washington, District of Columbia

### **Countries – ýurtlar**

USA – United States of America

The UK – United Kingdom

UAE – United Arab Emirates

### **Time – wagt**

a.m. – ante meridiem

p.m. – post meridiem

### **Latyn sözleri**

#### **Centuries – asyrlar**

B.C. – Before Christ

A.D. – Anno Domini

i.e. – id est

e.g. – exempli gratia

etc. – et cetera

vs. – versus

## DIALOGUES GEPLEŞIKLER

### LESSON 1

A: Hello. What is your first name?

B: Mergen. And what is your name?

A: Maria.

B: Where are you from, Maria?

A: I am from Italy.

B: Oh! Where in Italy are you from?

A: From Rome.

B: Ah, Rome is beautiful! Well, nice to meet you, Maria.

A: Nice to meet you too.

### LESSON 2

S: Tell me about your family, Paul.

P: Well, you know Sally, my sister; she's a writer, don't you?

S: Yes. Is she your only sister?

P: Yes, she is. But I've got two brothers. David is older than me and Bill is younger.

S: How old is Bill?

P: He is nineteen. He is studying French in Paris at the moment.

S: That sounds interesting. And David? What does he do?

P: Oh, he's a teacher, the same as my mother was. But she stopped working last year.

S: And what about your father?

P: Oh, he's a doctor at the local hospital.

S: Of course, I've seen him there.

P: My mother says he works too hard. She wants him to stop. She wants to go and live on a farm in the country, near David.

S: Are you a doctor too, Paul?

P: I'm not clever enough! I work in a bank.

S: Do you? So does my sister!



### LESSON 3

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes, can I help you?

A: Yes, could you tell me the way to the market?

B: Cross the street and turn right at the corner.

A: Thank you.

### LESSON 4

S: Can you help me, please? What's the best way to get to this address?

G: I think by bus but you can go on foot.

S: Thank you very much.

G: You are welcome.

### LESSON 5

F: Can you tell me where the supermarket is?

L: Turn right and go straight ahead.

F: Thank you very much.

L: That's all right.

### LESSON 6

D: Excuse me.

S: Yes?

D: Is there a bus station near here?

S: Yes, there is. It isn't very far. It is round the corner.

D: Thank you very much.

S: You are welcome.

### LESSON 7

C: Excuse me. Is this the right way to the market?

H: Yes, it is. Go straight ahead. It's over there.

C: Thank you very much.

H: Not at all.

## LESSON 8

A: So, what do you do in your spare time?

B: Well, I'm pretty busy, as you can imagine, but, when I get a chance, I try and go to the cinema.

A: Really? Have you seen the new Spielberg movie?

B: No, I haven't actually.

A: Oh, you should see, I think it's great.

B: What did you like about it?

A: Well, do you remember Schindler's List? It's got the same kind of feel... .

## LESSON 9

A: Are you interested in sport?

B: Yes, I love it, but I'm getting a bit old for it now.

A: What do you play?

B: Football. Twice a week after work.

A: How do you find that?

B: Exhausting. That's why I say I'm getting too old.

## LESSON 10

A: I do not think we have met. Let me introduce myself. My name is Murad. How do you do?

B: How do you do? My name is Mary Brown. Nice to meet you.

A: Pleased to meet you too. What company do you work for?

B: Here is my card. I work for British Telecom.

A: Really? What is your position in the company?

B: I am Head of Marketing and Sales Department.

A: Oh, we are colleagues.

## LESSON 11

A: Hello.

B: Hello, may I speak with Mr. Clark?

A: You have the wrong number.

B: Do I?

A: What number did you dial?  
B: 2-3-9-8-0-6-3  
A: This is 8-0-6-4. Try it again.  
B: I am sorry to have bothered you.

## LESSON 12

A: Hello. This is Anna Joseph. May I please speak with Mr. Amanov?

B: Hello, I'm sorry, but he is not here now. Can I take a message?

A: Yes. Please ask him to call me this evening at 9, 4-6-0-9-2-4.

B: Good-bye.

A: Good-bye.

## LESSON 13

Nancy: Bell & Co. Good morning.

Amanov: Good morning. This is Amanov from the Ministry of Trade. Is Mr. Bell there?

N: How do you spell your surname, please?

A: A-M-A-N-O-V

N: Mr. Amanov, Mr. Bell isn't in his office now.

A: What about Mr. Blake?

N: I'm sorry, Mr. Blake's busy now.

A: Thank you. Good-bye.

N: You are welcome.

## LESSON 14

### After lunch

After lunch Mr. Amanov and Mr. Bell go to the sitting-room.

Amanov: I know your company is very large, Mr. Bell.

Bell: Yes, we have got offices in different cities. I meet our customers every day.

A: Oh, really? And when do you usually come to the office?

B: At 9 in the morning.

A: Do you stay in the office all day?

B: Yes, very often. I read faxes and telexes and write letters.

A: I do that in my office in Ashgabat too.

B: Are you always very busy?

A: Yes, very busy till 6 o'clock.

B: I finish my work at 6 too and come home at 7.

A: Do you always stay at home in the evenings?

B: Not always. Sometimes we go out and visit friends, but sometimes we stay at home and read books or watch TV.

A: That sounds nice.

## LESSON 15

A: Mr. Clark, may I introduce you to my colleague, Batyr Bairamov. Batyr, this is Mr. Clark.

C: How do you do?

B: How do you do?

A: Batyr works in the Financial Department. He is a senior economist.

B: Where are you from, Mr. Clark?

C: I am from Scotland. I work with Watt Corporation.

B: What division do you work in?

C: I work in the Legal Department and I am responsible for making contracts with Central Asian countries.

## LESSON 16

A: Good morning.

B: Good morning.

A: Can I have your ticket, please?

B: Yes, of course. Here you are.

A: Do you have just one suitcase?

B: Yes. This bag is my hand luggage.

A: That is fine. Smoking or non-smoking?

B: Non-smoking, please. Oh... and can I have a seat next to the window?

A: Yes, that is OK. Here is your boarding pass. Have a nice flight!

## LESSON 17

A: Good morning.

B: Good morning.

A: What flights do you have from New York to London tomorrow?

B: One moment, please, and I'll find out what's available.

A: I'd like to travel first-class.

B: O.K. We have a non-stop flight leaving Kennedy at 9.25.

A: When should I get to the airport?

B: Please be there by 8.45 at least.

## LESSON 18

A: I'd like two tickets to Norwich, please.

B: That's \$ 26.40, please.

A: Thank you.

B: Thank you.

## LESSON 19

A: What time is the next train to Oxford, please?

B: There's one at 3.45, change in Dicot, arriving at Oxford at 5.04 or there's a direct at 3.45, arriving at 4.50.

A: Which platform for the 3.45?

B: Platform 6.

A: Thank you very much.

## LESSON 20

A: Excuse me, can I have a ticket to Manchester on Monday morning?

B: Single or return?

A: Return ticket, please.

B: When would you like to go back?

A: On Wednesday evening.

B: What time does it leave?

A: At 9.30.

B: How would you like to pay?

A: In cash.

B: 75 pounds, please.

A: Here are 100 pounds.

B: And here is 25 pounds change.

A: What compartment do you prefer?

B: Non-smoking, please.

## LESSON 21

A: Excuse me, I'm not sure that I've got it right. Is the next train into town leaving at 10.45 from platform 5?

B: Yes, that's correct. But there's one slightly later which is a fast train and will get you there earlier. It leaves from platform 8.

A: Yes. But I'm not sure that my ticket is valid for that. I haven't paid the supplement for the fast train.

B: Oh, you don't need to pay a supplement for a fast train. Any ticket for your destination is valid.

A: Ah, good, so I can take that one?

B: Yes, and it leaves from platform 8.

A: Thanks.

## LESSON 22

A: Excuse me, is there a through train to Leeds?

B: Yes, there is one train in the afternoon.

A: What time does it leave?

B: At 2.55 p.m.

A: Is it an express train?

B: No, it is an ordinary long-distance one.

A: How much does a single ticket cost?

B: 60 pounds.

A: Are there tickets for today?

B: Are you travelling alone?

A: Yes, I am. I'd like a lower berth.

B: Yes, we have. Now, please, come to the booking-office and buy your ticket.

## LESSON 23

Customs official: Will you show your things, please?

Passenger: Yes, here they are. I have two pieces: this suitcase and some hand luggage.

C: Do you have anything to declare?

P: No, I do not. I have five packs of perfume, though.

C: This quantity is not liable to duty. And what do you have in your suitcase?

P: Only things for my personal use.

C: Thank you.

P: Thank you.

## LESSON 24

A: Could we fix a time to discuss the contract?

B: Yes, of course. When would it suit you?

A: Are you free next Thursday?

B: I am afraid I am tired up in the morning. Can I manage the afternoon?

A: Would 4 o'clock be convenient?

B: Yes, that suits me.

A: Good. I'll look forward to seeing you on Thursday at 4, then.

## LESSON 25

A: Could we arrange a time tomorrow to talk about the new tax regulations? Say, 10.30?

B: I'm a bit busy because I am having a meeting with a new secretary. Would 11 o'clock suit you?

A: I'm afraid not. I am going to the bank, and after that I am seeing Mr. Meredov for lunch.

B: What time are you coming back?

A: At about 2.30 I suppose, but I am not doing anything special after that. Would you be free then?

B: No, I do not think so, I am seeing a sales manager from Intec from 2.00 until 3.30. What about 3.45?

A: Fine. I'll ask Myrat to come as well. I am having lunch with him today, and I'll tell him about it.

## LESSON 26

### At the hotel

A: Good afternoon.

B: Good afternoon.

A: I am Mr. Aman. We have got a reservation.

B: Just a minute, please. Yes, you have got a reservation. It is for five people. It is for three weeks. Three single rooms and one double. Am I right?

A: No, you are wrong. We would like two double rooms and one single room.

B: I'm sorry. Two double rooms, number six and seven. One single room, number nine.

A: Where are the rooms?

B: On the second floor.

## LESSON 27

### Two people are at the reception desk of a hotel

C: Hi! Can I help you?

M: Yes, we had a reservation for this weekend.

C: O.K. what's your name, sir?

M: Myrat Amanov.

C: Oh, yes, here it is. A double room for two nights.

M: Yes, but would you happen to have a suite available this weekend?

C: Well, the only one is the executive suite and that's run you 140 dollars a night.

M: Oh, I see, it's pretty high.

C: This double is more than 20 feet square and has a refrigerator.

M: That's sounds fine, then.



C: Good, do you have a credit card, sir?

M: No, I'll pay in cash.

C: Then, I'll have to ask you to pay a night plus 8 dollars tax comes to 128 dollars. And would you fill in this registration form, please? Just put your name, address and the license number of your car.

M: Here you are.

C: Fine, the bellboy will take you up.

## LESSON 28

A: Hello, Mr. Bayramov. How are you?

B: Not too bad, thanks. And you?

A: Oh, fine. How are things in Ashgabat?

B: I'm quite busy at the moment. In fact, we are about to open a new branch in Mary.

## LESSON 29

A: Hello.

B: Hello.

A: Who do you work for?

B: Goldstar Electric. It's a Korean Company. It's a part of the Lucky – Goldstar Group. And where do you work?

A: At the Headquarters. That's in Seoul. But I travel a lot. We have branches in over 120 countries. So, I'm not actually in my office very often.

## LESSON 30

A: Good morning. I've got an appointment with Mr. Bayramov in the Marketing Department.

B: Good morning. You must be Mr. Aman.

A: Yes, that's right.

B: Mr. Bayramov is waiting for you. Marketing Department is on the 4<sup>th</sup> floor. You can take an elevator, if you like.

## LESSON 31

A: Well, Mr. Berdiyev, let's resume our talks, shall we?

B: Yes, we are going to discuss guarantees today. We guarantee the highest standards and excellent performance. In fact the models we are supplying are the latest. We put them on the market a year ago.

A: That's good. So, the guarantee period is 12 months, isn't it?

B: Quite right.

A: But we'd like the final test to be made at our plant.

B: No problem. Let's issue the document about the tests and fix the date.

A: Thank you.

B: Thank you.

## LESSON 32

A: Hello.

B: Hello.

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes?

A: Is there a market near here?

B: Yes, there is.

A: Is it far?

B: No it is not very far. First right, then left.

A: Thank you very much.

B: That is all right.

## LESSON 33

A: Hello.

B: Hello.

A: Excuse me.

B: Yes, can I help you?

A: Yes, could you tell me the way to the market?

B: Cross the street and turn right at the corner.

A: Hello.

C: Hello.

A: Excuse me. Is this the right way to the bookshop?

B: Yes, it is. Go straight ahead. It is over there.

A: Thank you very much.

B: Not at all.

## LESSON 34

### Discussing the price problem

After Mr. Bayramov had closely studied the price for the Model R800 computers he found that it was somewhat higher than the prices of other companies for similar types of computers. That's why he invited Mr. Adams to the Turkmen Trade Company to discuss the matter.

B: Mr. Adams, I'm sorry to say we cannot sign a contract with your company at this price. It's high. We are in close touch with the world market and we think that your prices are too high.

A: You are partly right. It's true, the price is high, but you should think about the fact that this model is the latest model in electronic industry. It is designed on the most modern lines and we can guarantee the high quality of our computers.

B: We know all that. But nevertheless the price doesn't seem attractive. Will the final price depend on the numbers of computers we'll buy from you, Mr. Adams?

A: Right. If you increase your order to five computers we'll be able to give you 2% discount on the price.

B: I'm afraid the discount is too small. I expected at least a discount of 4%.

A: Let me make some calculations. Well, Mr. Bayramov, 3% and not more as this concession leaves only a very small profit for ourselves.

B: In this case I'd like to discuss the matter again with my people and after that I'll be able to give you my final reply.

A: Good.

## LESSON 35

### Discussing contract terms

Mr. Adams studied the Buyer's contract terms and on Tuesday he came to the Trade Delegation to discuss them with Mr. Bayramov.

B: Good morning Mr. Adams.

A: Good morning, Mr. Bayramov. Sorry to keep you waiting. I am a bit late.

B: Never mind. How are things?

A: Not too bad, thanks.

B: May I offer you a cup of coffee?

A: Yes, thank you. Well, Mr. Bayramov, I think we can discuss business now. I would like to clarify some details with you. How many machines would you like to buy?

B: We can buy 40 machines.

A: And when do you require the goods?

B: As soon as possible, say, in December.

A: In December? Let me see. I'm afraid, that's impossible. Our machines are selling very well, and we are heavy with orders. We can deliver only 15 machines in December.

B: And what about the other 25 machines?

A: We can deliver them only in six months.

B: All right. And how about the terms of delivery? I hope they suit you.

A: Yes, we agree to sell the goods FOB(free on board) English port and we can accept payment for collection too.

B: Fine. Now comes the question of price. I must say that your price is not attractive to us. Can you give us 10% discount?

A: That's a bit difficult. The fact is our machines are in great demand at this price. However we can offer you a discount of 5% as we have been good partners for a long time.

B: I think we can agree to 5% discount. Could we meet tomorrow at 10 to sign the contract, Mr. Adams?

A: Yes, certainly. Mr. Bayramov, would you like to have dinner with me tonight?

B: With pleasure.

A: I can pick you up at the Turkmen Trade Delegation at 6.30 if that's convenient to you.

B: Yes, thank you.

*FOB (free on board) – satyjynyň harydy gämä öz hasabyna eltmegi*

## LESSON 36

### Meeting a businessman

On the 21-st of October at 10 o'clock in the morning Mr. Adams came to the Turkmen Trade Delegation.

A: Good morning! My name is Adams. I am from Blake & Co. I have got an appointment with Mr. Bayramov.

R: Good morning, Mr. Adams. Mr. Bayramov is waiting for you. Will you take a seat please?

A: Thank you. I'm a bit early, actually.

R: That's all right, Mr. Adams.

B: Oh, Mr. Adams, it's nice to see you here. How are you?

A: Fine, thanks! And you?

B: Pretty well too, thank you. This way, please. Would you like a cup of coffee?

A: Yes, please. It is very cold and wet outside today.

B: Yes, the weather hasn't been very good lately.

A: That's right, but it is usually warm here in October. Now Mr. Bayramov, how about our quotation and catalogues? Have you looked them through?

B: Sure. We have studied them closely. The new model of tools is certainly good.

A: Yes, it is of a high quality. We have just started producing the model and we have already received a lot of orders.

B: Your tools meet our requirements and we are interested in buying them. Mr. Adams, have you seen our contract form?

A: Not yet.

B: Would you like to look through it?

A: Yes, certainly.

B: Here you are, Mr. Adams. Please study our terms and let's meet again next Tuesday.

A: All right, Mr. Bayramov. Good-bye.

*To have got an appointment – düşüşyk belleşmek*

## LESSON 37

### At the Turkmen Trade Delegation

This is Mr. Bayramov. He is an engineer of the Ministry of trade. The engineers of the Ministry often go to different countries to do business with foreign companies. Now Mr. Bayramov is in London. He works at the Turkmen Trade Delegation.

Mr. Bayramov is usually very busy. He has got much work to do every day. His office hours begin at 8.30. In the morning he looks through Turkmen and English newspapers and journals. He is interested in the latest economic and business events.

During the day Mr. Bayramov works on the computer, meets English businessmen and discusses with them prices for different goods, terms of payment, shipment and delivery. Sometimes he discusses business matters on the phone. Together with Turkmen inspectors he often goes to plants in and outside London.

Now you see Mr. Bayramov in his office at the Turkmen Trade Delegation in Highgate. It is 2 o'clock in the afternoon. He is looking through the mail. He usually receives a lot of mail, but today he has got few letters and telexes on his desk. He is reading a letter. It is an enquiry for telephone equipment from his company. Mr. Bayramov knows Blake & Co. are selling a new model of this equipment. He is going to phone Mr. Blake, the manager of the company.

Now Mr. Bayramov is making an appointment on the phone with Mr. Blake, the manager of the company.

Secretary: Blake & Co. Good morning!

Bayramov: This is Bayramov of the Turkmen Trade Delegation. I'd like to speak to Mr. Blake.

S: Just a moment, please. You are through.

A: Blake speaking.

B: Good morning, Mr. Blake. I have got an enquiry for telephone equipment from my company. We are interested in your new model. I would like to have your latest catalogues and quotation. Could I meet you at our Trade Delegation on Monday?

A: Sorry, I'm very busy on Monday. How about Wednesday morning at 10 o'clock?

B: Good. See you on Wednesday. Good-bye!

## LESSON 38

Secretary: Good morning! Turkmen Trade Delegation.

Bayramov: Good morning! This is Meret Bayramov of Stanley & Co. I wonder if Mr. Atayev is available.

S: Yes, hold on please. I'm putting you through.

Mr. Atayev: Speaking.

B: Good morning, Mr. Atayev Hunt speaking. I'm glad I've got you on the phone. I hope you are well.

A: Yes, thanks. How is business, Mr. Hunt?

B: Very good, thank you. The fact is, Mr. Pavlov, I've received your draft contract by fax. I'd like to meet you on Tuesday at 10 and discuss it.

A: Let me look into my diary. I'm sorry, I've got an appointment for that day.

B: What about meeting on Wednesday at 10 then.

A: O.K. See you on Wednesday.

## LESSON 39

A foreign company was interested in buying motors Model A17 from Russia. They sent an enquiry to Rossexport. When Mr. Green, the manager of the company, received a quotation from Rossexport he met Mr. Basov to discuss the terms of the contract.

Green: Good morning, Mr. Basov. How are you getting on?

Basov: Good morning, Mr. Green. Very well. Thank you. Take a seat.

G: You see, Mr. Basov, we've studied your quotation and the terms of the contract. I must say, that your prices are not attractive to us. They are too high. Can you give us a discount for a large order?

B: That's a problem. You see, this is our usual price. The quality of our motors is very high and we are heavy with orders at this price. But as we have done a lot of business with you we can give you a small discount.

G: We'd like to have a discount of 7%.

B: I'm afraid that is impossible. We can offer you a 2% discount. Can you accept it?

G: I think so. But in that case we ask you to agree to FOB terms.

B: No problem, Mr. Green. We can do it if that suits you.

G: Thank you.

## LESSON 40

The other day Mr. Belov, the General Director of Rossimport, and Mr. Atayev, a representative of Turkmenistan Tools, met at the Ministry of Trade to negotiate the purchase of a Flight Information Display System for a new airport.

Belov: Good morning, Mr. Atayev. Happy to see you in Moscow again.

Atayev: Good morning, Mr. Belov. I'm also pleased to meet you.

B: Will you take a seat, please. Did you have a nice journey?

A: Yes, thank you. I enjoyed the trip. It was very pleasant indeed.

B: I'm glad to hear it. Now I'd like to discuss with you some details of our transaction. Our customers have studied all the technical characteristics of your system and concluded that they met their requirements.

A: I'm happy to hear it. We have been selling our equipment to many Eastern countries. It's up to world standards and is in great demand on the world market.

B: Well, now we can get down to discuss the commercial side of our transaction, can't we? The first thing I'd like to clarify are the prices.

A: Don't you find them attractive?

B: On the whole we do, but the prices for items 3 and 9 are a bit higher.

A: I'm afraid I can't agree with you here. These items are completely new in design and they are the best on the world market.

B: Other companies offer lower prices for such items and they are 30-40% lower than yours. Could you find it possible to give us a discount?



A: Well. I must get in touch with my company and I'll give you my answer tomorrow.

B: Good. Now comes the question of payment. Payment for collection suits us.

A: Very well.

B: And since your terms of delivery and delivery time are acceptable, we'd like to offer you our contract form to study. Could you come here at 10.30 tomorrow?

A: No problem, Mr. Belov. Good-bye.

B: Good-bye, Mr. Atayev.

## LESSON 41

Mr. Ivanov meets Mr. Brown, his business partner, who has just returned to Russia from his Christmas holiday.

B: Good morning, Mr. Ivanov. Happy New Year!

I: Happy New Year to you and your family!

B: Thank you. It's good to see you again. You know, I was lucky to welcome in New Year's Day with my family.

I: Then I am sure you thoroughly enjoyed yourselves.

B: Oh, yes. It was really enjoyable. We all, even the children, remained awake all night and made merry.

I: Do all Americans observe this holiday?

B: Yes, certainly. At midnight many people go outside and shout "Happy New Year!" Then they sing "Auld Lang Syne".

I: "Old...?"

B: "A-u-l-d Lang Syne". It's an old Scottish song which is usually sung on this occasion. At midnight people set off fireworks and blow automobile horns. Sirens are heard everywhere. In short, there is general noise and gaiety. Do you do the same?

I: Yes, certainly. The same is true for us. There is also a lot of noise and gaiety when we see the New Year in. There are many socially-minded people who prefer to celebrate the coming of the year in restaurants and cafes. But I'd say for most people it is a family get-together.

B: Oh, is it?

I: On New Year's Eve our people stay in their homes, exchange good wishes, sing and dance.

B: Evidently it's pretty much the same everywhere with slight variations. We trim our Christmas trees. Tall Christmas trees are erected in town squares and at big stores. On New Year's Eve we send good wishes to all our friends, even those who are most neglected during the rest of the year.

## LESSON 42

Mr. Bayramov has come to Moscow to meet Mr. Serdarov of Turkmenimport. They are to discuss a repeat contract for machine-tools.

Serdarov: Let's get down to business. I expect you'll want to discuss our new contract.

Bayramov: That's right. Have you seen our latest price-list?

S: Yes, and there's one thing in it we can't agree to. That's the seven percent increase in the price.

B: Well, you must try and see it from our point of view. Over the past two years metal prices have gone up. Besides because of the new labour contract, we had to increase wages. Therefore we had to increase the price of our machine-tools.

S: Yes, we've taken this into account and yet your prices seem to be very high. We've been in business with you for a long time and we hoped you would offer us better terms.

B: I think if you could accept part of the consignments in the current year we would reduce the price by three percent.

S: That's fine, thank you.

B: Are you happy with the other terms and conditions?

S: Yes, quite.

B: Then I suppose we can start drawing up a contract.

## LESSON 43

Mr. Petrov, engineering of Rossexport, is having talks in Moscow with Mr. Brown of British Asbestos Ltd. The British company is a regular importer of asbestos from Russia and has often dealt with the Russian trading organization. Mr. Brown has been instructed by his firm to sign another contract for asbestos.

B: Good afternoon! Nice to see you again, Mr. Petrov! You look well, I must say. How are things with you?

P: Not bad, thank you. And how are you?

B: Fine, just fine. I always feel well in a nice weather like this. We're having such a lot of rain in England now. I am happy to be away. Well, I suppose we had better get down to business.

P: Yes, certainly. You've come to sign another contract, haven't you?

B: That's right. For next year, actually.

P: Are you happy with our usual terms of delivery and payment?

B: Yes, quite. As a matter of fact, I've come here to talk about the price. I'd like to say that the volume of business in the building industry in our country has dropped considerably. This affected the prices of a number of building materials. In this situation it's quite natural we expected you to revise your prices for asbestos.

P: I'm afraid this is not sufficient reason for us to lower the price.

B: But may I draw your attention to the fact that we wish to increase the purchases by a few thousand tons if you could offer us reduction in the price.

P: I'm sorry to say, Mr. Brown, but we would not be able to make extra supplies available to you. We're planning to develop more industrial and housing project.

Besides, we're already tied up to contracts with other partners. Taking these factors into account we could offer you the same amount as last year.

B: Mr. Petrov, we've been in business with you for a long time. Also we've doubled our purchases over the past two years. Therefore we would be grateful to you if in view of all this you could reduce the price.

P: All right. I think we could reduce it by 2%. But only on condition that the price is subject to further negotiations for the second half of the year.

B: That's fine. I suppose that's the best we can do today.

## LESSON 44

1. When does the bank open (close)?  
Bank haçan açylýar (ýapylýar)?
2. I would like to open a checking account.  
Men esasy hasap açasym gelýär.
3. What is the exchange rate on the dollar today?  
Şu gün dollaryň kursy näçe?
4. Will you please change me twenty pounds into dollars?  
Maňa ýigrimi funty dollara öwürüp beräýiň.
5. You can cash this check.  
Şu çek boýunça siz pul alyp bilersiňiz.
6. Cash this check for me, please.  
Çek boýunça maňa pul bermegiňizi haýyş edýärim!
7. Give me smaller banknotes, please.  
Maňa pul böldürip bermegiňizi haýyş edýärim!
8. Shall I give you large or small banknotes?  
Size irimi ýa-da ownuk pul bermeli?
9. Will I give you some small change?  
Size ownuk pul bermelimi?
10. Do you want to have this ten-pounds note (twenty dollars bill) changed?  
Size 10 funty (20 dollary) böldürip bermelimi?
11. Will I break this into smaller banknotes?  
Size ownuk pul böldürip bermelimi?
12. Sign here, please.  
Şu ýere gol çekiň!
13. Sign on the back.  
Yz tarapyna gol çekiň.
14. Write out the amount in full.  
Möçberi ýazmaça ýazyň!
15. Put the date, please.  
Senäni ýazyň!
16. Here is your currency exchange receipt.  
Ine, siziň dollary çalşanlygyňyzyň kwitansiýasy.
17. Can I open a savings account with one hundred dollars?  
Men 100 dollar bilen amanat hasap açyp bilerinmi?

18. Shall I fill in the form?  
Maňa formany doldurmak gerekmi?
19. Where shall I sign?  
Men nirä gol çekmeli?
20. I would like to deposit this check.  
Men şu çegi bankda goýum edip goýasym (depozit edip) gelýär.
21. Do you have an account here?  
Siziň şu ýerde (şu bankda) hasabyňyz barmy?
22. Here is my checkbook.  
Ine, meniň çek kitapçam.
23. Will you accept my check?  
Siz meniň çegimi kabul edersiňizmi?
24. Do you have an identification card?  
Siziň şahadatnamaňyz barmy?
25. What papers do I have to fill in to get a credit card?  
Kredit kartoçkany almak üçin haýsy kagyzlary doldurmaly?

## LESSON 45

Selim: Good morning.

Myrat: Good morning.

S: Let me tell you about our new project. We plan to build the Lebab Hotel. We are going to put it into operation in two years.

M: What about the building? Will it be beautiful?

S: Yes. It'll be a modern hotel with 450 rooms.

M: But it's outside the city. How will people get there?

S: We plan to provide bus and taxi services from Lebab Hotel.

M: Fine!

S: We are going to build a heated swimming pool, a pool for the little ones and four tennis-courts. There will be a beauty-salon, a music bar and three restaurants.

M: How about conferences?

S: Ah, yes. The hotel is going to have conference and meet-

ing facilities. They will be personal computers, telexes and fax services.

M: That sounds great.

S: Thank you, Myrat. The Lebap Hotel will be the top hotel in Turkmenistan.

M: Good bye.

S: Good bye.

## LESSON 46

Mr. Smith, a representative of White & Co., visited the International Exhibition of Agricultural Machinery which was held in Moscow. He was impressed by the latest model of tractor, which was exhibited in the Russian pavilion. As his company was interested in buying tractors of that type, Mr. Smith got in touch with PROexport to negotiate the purchase of the model.

**Smith:** Can you supply us with your latest model of tractor?

**Ivanov:** It depends on time. When do you need the tractors?

S: In the first half of October.

I: Unfortunately we shan't be able to deliver them before the end of the year.

S: Well, if you can't deliver the tractors sooner we'll have to accept your time of delivery. And now I'd like to hear your price.

I: It's ... per unit CIF London. The price includes export packing.

S: I'm sorry to say the price doesn't seem attractive. We know the prices of other companies for similar models of tractors as we are in close touch with the world market.

I: But you should take into consideration the high quality of our model and its high reliability. We are sure that at this price our model is the best at the world market.

S: Mr. Ivanov, can you give us a discount if we increase our order?

I: I think we can, although, we shan't be able to do much. I promise to look into the matter tomorrow and let you know our reply.

## TESTS AND EXERCISES TESTLER WE ÝUMUŞLAR

### Nouns. Plural form of nouns

#### Atlar. Atlaryň köplük sany







What is the correct plural of the word?

1. These (person)  are protesting against the coach.
2. The (woman)  over there want to meet the manager.
3. My (child)  hate eating pasta.
4. I am ill. My (foot)  hurt.
5. I clean my (tooth)  three times a day.
6. The (student)  are doing the exercise right now.
7. The (fish)  I bought is in the fridge.
8. They are sending some (man)  to fix the roof.
9. Most (housewife)  work more than ten hours a day at home.
10. Where did you put the (knife)  ?  
On the (shelf) .
11. (Goose)  like water.
12. (Piano)  are expensive
13. Some (policeman)  came to arrest him.
14. Where is my (luggage)  ?  
In the car!

**Write down the correct form of the plural:**

1. city -  .
2. house -  .
3. boy -  .
4. family -  .
5. life -  .
6. photo -  .
7. phone -  .
8. sandwich -  .
9. nurse -  .
10. elf -  .
11. phenomenon -  .
12. criterion -  .
13. village -  .
14. toy -  .

**The right answers:**

1. These (person) **people** are protesting against the coach.
2. The **(woman) women**  **over there want to meet the manager.**
3. My (child) **children**  hate eating pasta.
4. I am ill. My (foot) **feet**  hurt.
5. I clean my (tooth) **teeth**  three times a day.
6. The (student) **students**  are doing the exercise right now.
7. The (fish) **fish**  I bought is in the fridge.



8. They are sending some (man) **men** ✓ to fix the roof.
9. Most (housewife) **housewives** ✓ work more than ten hours a day at home.
10. Where did you put the (knife) **knives** ✓ ?  
On the (shelf) **shelves** ✓ .
11. (Goose) **Geese** ✓ like water.
12. (Piano) **Pianos** ✓ are expensive.
13. Some (policeman) **policemen** ✓ came to arrest him.
14. Where is my (luggage) **luggage** ✓ ?  
In the car!

**Write down the correct form of the plural:**

1. city - **cities** ✓ .
2. house - **houses** ✓ .
3. boy - **boys** ✓ .
4. family - **families** ✓ .
5. life - **lives** ✓ .
6. photo - **photos** ✓ .
7. phone - **phones** ✓ .
8. sandwich - **sandwiches** ✓ .
9. nurse - **nurses** ✓ .
10. elf - **elves** ✓ .
11. phenomenon - **phenomena** ✓ .
12. criterion - **criteria** ✓ .
13. village - **villages** ✓ .
14. toy - **toys** ✓ .

**Possessive case of nouns. Two forms**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. That \_\_\_\_\_ ears are huge.  
a) elephant's      b) elephants'

2. In the forest, all the \_\_\_\_\_ branches were waving in the wind.  
a) tree's                                      b) trees'
3. The teacher looked at all the \_\_\_\_\_ work and chose the best artist.  
a) student's                                    b) students'
4. Where have I seen that \_\_\_\_\_ face before?  
a) girl's                                         b) girls'
5. All the \_\_\_\_\_ uniforms got dirty at that time.  
a) boy's                                         b) boys'
6. Our \_\_\_\_\_ blades need sharpening.  
a) skate's                                        b) skates'
7. My \_\_\_\_\_ birthday is next week.  
a) brother's                                    b) brothers'
8. Our \_\_\_\_\_ birthdays are on the same day.  
a) mother's                                     b) mothers'
9. My \_\_\_\_\_ room is always in a mess.  
a) sister's                                       b) sisters'
10. One of that \_\_\_\_\_ wheels fell off.  
a) wagon's                                      b) wagons'
11. The three \_\_\_\_\_ shirts were all of the same color.  
a) friend's                                      b) friends'
12. The \_\_\_\_\_ tale was wagging.  
a) puppy's                                        b) puppies'

correct answers: 1a, 2b, 3b, 4a, 5b, 6b, 7a, 8b, 9b, 10a, 11b, 12a.

### Countable and Uncountable nouns

#### Sanalýan we sanalmaýan atlar

Decide whether these nouns are countable (C) or uncountable (U).

1. The **children** are playing in the garden.

2. I don't like **milk**.

3. I prefer **tea**. U

4. **Scientists** say that the environment is threatened by pollution.

5. My mother uses **butter** to prepare cakes.

6. There are a lot of **windows** in our classroom.

7. We need some **glue** to fix this vase.

8. The **waiters** in this restaurant are very professional.

9. My father drinks two big **glasses** of water every morning.

10. The **bread** my mother prepares is delicious.

11. **Drivers** must be careful; the road is slippery.

12. Some **policemen** are organizing road traffic to avoid any accidents.

13. I bought three **bottles** of mineral water for our picnic.

14. I'd like some **juice** please!

15. Successful **candidates** will join the camp later this year.

16. A rise in **oil** prices is inevitable since there is more and more world demand for energy.
17. The **exercises** on this website are interesting.
18. Dehydrated babies must drink a lot of **water**.
19. Adult illiterates learn through a special government **program**.
20. I met some nice **people** when I was walking along the beach.

**Correct answers:**

1. The **children** are playing in the garden. C ✓
2. I don't like **milk**. U ✓
3. I prefer **tea**. U ✓
4. **Scientists** say that the environment is threatened by pollution. C ✓
5. My mother uses **butter** to prepare cakes. U ✓
6. There are a lot of **windows** in our classroom. C ✓
7. We need some **glue** to fix this vase. U ✓
8. The **waiters** in this restaurant are very professional. C ✓
9. My father drinks two big **glasses** of water every morning. C ✓
10. The **bread** my mother prepares is delicious. U ✓
11. **Drivers** must be careful; the road is slippery. C ✓
12. Some **policemen** are organizing road traffic to avoid any accidents. C ✓
13. I bought three **bottles** of mineral water for our picnic. C ✓
14. I'd like some **juice** please! U ✓
15. Successful **candidates** will join the camp later this year. C ✓

16. A rise in **oil** prices is inevitable since there is more and more world demand for energy. U ✓

17. The **exercises** on this website are interesting. C ✓

18. Dehydrated babies must drink a lot of **water**. U ✓

19. Adult illiterates learn through a special government **program**. C ✓

20. I met some nice **people** when I was walking along the beach. C ✓

**Choose a / an / some / any to complete the sentences below.**

1 I need  information about the city.

2 I always have  egg for breakfast.

3 Can you help me? I need  advice.

4 We don't have  money.

5 Can I have  milk, please?

6 Have you got  pen?

7 We didn't see  people in the streets.

8 Does Peter have  magazines in his office?

9 Do you want  chips?

10 My wife doesn't want  dog.

**Right answers:**

1 I need  information about the city.

- 2 I always have  egg for breakfast.
- 3 Can you help me? I need  advice.
- 4 We don't have  money.
- 5 Can I have  milk, please?
- 6 Have you got  pen?
- 7 We didn't see  people in the streets.
- 8 Does Peter have  magazines in his office?
- 9 Do you want  chips?
- 10 My wife doesn't want  dog.

**Choose the correct variant:**

- I didn't see \_\_\_\_ in the library.
  - Any classmates
  - some classmates
  - any classmate
- I have \_\_\_\_\_ in my house.
  - some new furnitures
  - a new furniture
  - some new furniture
- Can I have \_\_\_\_\_ apple, please?
  - an
  - some
  - any
- They gave me \_\_\_\_\_ for my collection.
  - some old books
  - an old books
  - some old book
- The hotel where I'm staying has \_\_\_\_\_.
  - swimming pool
  - a swimming pool
  - some swimming pool
- She speaks \_\_\_\_\_ English
  - some
  - any
  - an
- They didn't give me \_\_\_\_\_.
  - an options
  - any options
  - any option

8. Can you give me \_\_\_\_\_ bread?  
a) a b) any c) some
9. Have you got \_\_\_\_\_?  
a) any brother and sister b) some brothers and sisters  
c) any  
brothers and sisters
10. She gave me \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) terrible news b) some terrible news  
c) a terrible news

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2c, 3a, 4a, 5b, 6a, 7b, 8c, 9c, 10b.

### **Articles a / an / the – Artikler a / an / the**

#### **Choose the correct variant:**

1. Give me ... cigarette.  
a) an b) the c) – d) a
2. Yesterday I found ... wallet in the street  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
3. Look out of ... window! What is going on outside?  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
4. What is ... longest river in the world?  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
5. ... apple a day keeps the doctor away. (Proverb)  
a) An b) The c) – d) A
6. I love ... oranges.  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
7. There is a red pen on the table. Give me ... pen.  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
8. I am going to ... countryside tomorrow.  
a) the b) – c) a d) an
9. Would you like ... cup of coffee?  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
10. Where is ... Everest situated?  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
11. Jane is ... tallest girl in our class.  
a) a b) the c) – d) an
12. Marilyn Monroe was ... actress.  
a) an b) the c) – d) a

13. ... British Isles comprise a lot of small islands.  
a) A      b) The      c) –      d) An
14. Moscow is ... capital of Russia.  
a) a      b) the      c) –      d) an
15. Suddenly we saw ... house over there.  
a) a      b) the      c) –      d) an
16. ... tigers are wild animals.  
a) A      b) The      c) –      d) An
17. It is 5 o'clock in ... morning.  
a) a      b) the      c) –      d) an
18. This table is made of ... wood.  
a) a      b) the      c) –      d) an
19. ... early bird catches the worm. (Proverb)  
a) An      b) The      c) –      d) A
20. Nick's brother is ... writer.  
a) a      b) the      c) –      d) an

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2a, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6c, 7b, 8b, 9a, 10c, 11b, 12a, 13b, 14b, 15a, 16c, 17b, 18c, 19b, 20a.

### **Pronouns – Çalışmalar**

#### **Choose the correct variant:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ am your new teacher.  
a) I      b) He      c) We      d) Mine
2. That is Mr. Smith. Can you see \_\_\_\_\_ well?  
a) us      b) him      c) me      d) you
3. My children are very nice guys. But sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ are so naughty.  
a) they      b) you      c) she      d) them
4. My pupils are so noisy, that I have to keep an eye on \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) your      b) her      c) them      d) your
5. Do you like beer? – No, I hate \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) them      b) him      c) it      d) his
6. Our math teacher is very strict. We are afraid of \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) she      b) her      c) it      d) this
7. My father likes to go fishing. I often join \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) he      b) him      c) it      d) her



8. Martha and Jane are good friends. People like \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) her    b) she    c) them    d) their
9. This information is top secret. So, naturally, everybody is interested in \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) him    b) it    c) he    d) I
10. Our friends are taking a serious exam tomorrow. We wish \_\_\_\_\_ luck.  
a) us    b) them    c) him    d) their
11. Why is this baby crying? Could you do something to calm \_\_\_\_\_?  
a) him    b) her    c) it    d) she
12. You have bad teeth. You should clean \_\_\_\_\_ twice a day.  
a) it    b) us    c) them    d) we
13. If the news is bad, I don't want hear \_\_\_\_\_ right now.  
a) them    b) it    c) this    d) these
14. You may count on \_\_\_\_\_ any time.  
a) she    b) we    c) us    d) their
15. Call on our office and \_\_\_\_\_ shall help you without any delay.  
a) we    b) she    c) us    d) your
16. Jenny likes Ted, but don't tell \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) he    b) him    c) her    d) his
17. Give it to \_\_\_\_\_, please.  
a) I    b) we    c) me    d) his
18. Mary asked not to call \_\_\_\_\_ after 10 p.m., because the child is asleep.  
a) she    b) her    c) him    d) me
19. The Smiths go hiking every weekend. \_\_\_\_\_ do it with pleasure.  
a) They    b) Them    c) This    d) Me
20. \_\_\_\_\_ is so nice breathe in fresh mountain air.  
a) He    b) She    c) It    d) I

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2b, 3a, 4c, 5c, 6b, 7b, 8c, 9b, 10b, 11c, 12c, 13b, 14c, 15a, 16b, 17c, 18b, 19a, 20c.

**Some / any / no indefinite pronouns**

**Some / any / no nāmālim çalışmaları**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. Have you got ... questions?  
a) any                      b) no                      c) some                      d) anything
2. I came at three but there wasn't ... at home.  
a) no one                      b) someone                      c) anyone                      d) nobody
3. Could you buy ... apples, please?  
a) any                      b) nothing                      c) no                      d) some
4. I didn't know about it, she told me...  
a) nothing                      b) no                      c) anything                      d) something
5. Your glasses must be ... in the kitchen.  
a) anywhere                      b) somewhere                      c) nowhere                      d) everywhere
6. They will know about ... you say.  
a) something                      b) nothing                      c) anything                      d) every
7. Could you lend me ... money, please?  
a) any                      b) some                      c) no                      d) every
8. This song is very popular, you'll hear it on ... corner.  
a) some                      b) no                      c) any                      d) every
9. There are ... trees in our garden, only bushes and flowers.  
a) any                      b) lots                      c) no                      d) some
10. ... people enjoyed the film, others didn't like it at all.  
a) Some                      b) All                      c) Any                      d) No

**Much / many – little / few – a lot / plenty**

**Köp – biraz – köp**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. We are really busy now. I have \_\_\_\_\_ time to spend with my family. (Choose two correct answers)  
a) little                      b) few                      c) no                      d) a few
2. There was very \_\_\_\_\_ space left to park  
a) few                      b) little                      c) much                      d) many
3. A: "Have you got anything to read"  
B: Yes, I have \_\_\_\_\_ magazines.  
a) a few                      b) a bit of                      c) a little                      d) much
4. People eat \_\_\_\_\_ cheese in this country. (choose two correct answers)  
a) a lot of                      b) much                      c) plenty of                      d) many

5. A: Did \_\_\_\_\_ see you? B: \_\_\_\_\_ saw me.  
 a) somebody/nobody b) somebody/anybody c) anybody/nobody
6. I always put \_\_\_\_\_ salt in my food.  
 a) a lot b) plenty of c) much d) many
7. A: "Did you like my present?" B: "Yes, I use it \_\_\_\_\_"  
 a) a lot b) a lot of c) much d) lots
8. My daughter has \_\_\_\_\_ toys. (choose two correct answers)  
 a) plenty of b) lots c) a lot of d) many
9. I asked \_\_\_\_\_ questions, but they didn't give me \_\_\_\_\_ answers.  
 a) few/ no b) little/ some c) a few/any
10. A: "Do you have \_\_\_\_\_ jokes to tell us?" B: "Yes, \_\_\_\_\_"  
 a) any/ few b) any/ a few c) some/ a little

**Correct answers:** 1a, c, 2b, 3a, 4a, c, 5c, 6b, 7a, 8a, c, 9c, 10b.

**Choose the correct quantifiers to complete the sentences below.**

- 1 Children spend  time on social media platforms.
- 2 The woman we met yesterday spoke  English and we couldn't really understand her.
- 3 My new Chinese neighbour speaks  English, so we can understand each other.
- 4 There were very  parents at the meeting.
- 5 We spent  money to redecorate the house.
- 6 There are  apples left, we don't need to buy more yet.
- 7 Can you put  of sugar in my coffee.
- 8 I've hit my leg and it hurts .
- 9 I don't know  other students in the school yet.

10 Was there  on the top floor?

**Correct answers:**

1 Children spend  time on social media platforms.

2 The woman we met yesterday spoke  English and we couldn't really understand her.

3 My new Chinese neighbour speaks  English, so we can understand each other.

4 There were very  parents at the meeting.

5 We spent  money to redecorate the house.

6 There are  apples left, we don't need to buy more yet.

7 Can you put  of sugar in my coffee.

8 I've hit my leg and it hurts .

9 I don't know  other students in the school yet.

10 Was there  on the top floor?

**Construction "there is / there are**

**There is / there are konstruksiýasy**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. \_\_\_ a new police station just across the street.

- a) Are there      b) Is there      c) There are      d) There is

2. \_\_\_ an Italian restaurant and a good sushi-bar near here.

- a) There are      b) There is      c) Are there      d) Is there

3. \_\_\_ lots of bad mistakes in your written test.

- a) There is      b) There are      c) Are there      d) Is there

4. \_\_\_ much information on the Internet.  
a) There is                      b) There are                      c) Are there                      d) Is there
5. We are late! \_\_\_\_\_ any time to stand in front of the mirror.  
a) There are                      b) There aren't                      c) There is                      d) There isn't
6. The weather is wonderful! \_\_\_\_\_ clouds in the sky.  
a) There are                      b) There isn't  
c) There is                      d) There aren't
7. \_\_\_\_\_ any tomatoes left in the fridge?  
a) Is there                      b) Are there  
c) There are                      d) There isn't
8. \_\_\_\_\_ any sugar in my coffee?  
a) Are there                      b) Is there  
c) There are d) There is
9. \_\_\_\_\_ many books in the table.  
a) There is                      b) Is there  
c) There are                      d) Are there
10. How many lawyers \_\_\_\_\_ in your office? \_\_\_\_\_ three of them.  
a) Are there/there are                      b) is there/there are  
c) there are/ there are

**Correct answers:** 1d, 2a, 3b , 4a, 5d, 6c, 7b, 8b, 9c, 10a.

### **Cardinal and ordinal numerals – Mukdar we tertip sanlar**

#### **Choose the correct variant:**

1. 145 \_\_\_\_\_ live in the Russian Federation.  
a) millions people                      b) millions of people  
c) million of people                      d) million people
2. \_\_\_\_\_ are starving in the world today.  
a) Thousands people                      b) Thousands of people  
c) Thousand peoples
3. You are \_\_\_\_\_ who asks me this stupid question.  
a) fifth                      b) the fiveth  
c) the fifth                      d) five
4. Two \_\_\_\_\_ of my income I spend on my pet's food.  
a) twelve                      b) twelfth  
c) twelves                      d) twelfths
5. Every \_\_\_\_\_ person in our company is not satisfied with his salary.  
a) three                      b) the third                      c) third

6. Ok! See you on \_\_\_\_\_ of April.
  - a) the twentyth-seventh
  - b) twenty-seven
  - c) the twenty-seventh
7. It is \_\_\_\_\_ hit. I like such songs.
  - a) his the third
  - b) his third
  - c) the third his
8. \_\_\_\_\_ of the territory is covered with ice.
  - a) One thirds
  - b) One third
  - c) One three
9. This bouquet costs \_\_\_\_\_ dollars!
  - a) two hundreds
  - b) two hundred
  - c) two hundred of
10. Two thirds of my work \_\_\_\_\_ dedicated to the theory of the subject.
  - a) are
  - b) is
  - c) am
  - d) to be
11. Two \_\_\_\_\_ two is four.
  - a) on
  - b) to
  - c) by
  - d) in
12. I need \_\_\_\_\_ of your annual turnover.
  - a) three-nineths
  - b) three-ninths
  - c) three-nine
13. So, this will be two \_\_\_\_\_ five.
  - a) point
  - b) comma
  - c) period
14. \_\_\_\_\_ can save the situation.
  - a) Ten percent
  - b) Ten percents
15. A fortnight means \_\_\_\_\_ weeks.
  - a) two
  - b) three
  - c) four
16. \_\_\_\_\_ we need to think this problem over.
  - a) The first of all
  - b) First of all
17. Have you ever experienced love \_\_\_\_\_ ?
  - a) first sight
  - b) at the first sight
  - c) at first sight
18. The length of this avenue is 5 kilometers \_\_\_\_\_ four hundred \_\_\_\_\_ fifty meters.
  - a) and ... and
  - b) and ...
  - c) ... and
19. I wonder what the world will be at the end of \_\_\_\_\_ century?
  - a) twenty one
  - b) the twentieth-first
  - c) the twenty-first
20. Personally, I prefer music of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a) nineteen seventys
  - b) the nineteen seventies
  - c) the nineteen seventeens

**Correct answers:** 1d, 2b, 3c, 4d, 5c, 6c, 7b, 8b, 9b, 10a, 11c, 12b, 13a, 14a, 15a, 16b, 17c, 18c, 19c, 20b.

### Types of questions – Soraglaryň görnüşleri

**Choose the correct variant:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ do his powers come from?  
a) Where                      b) Who                      c) Why                      d) What
- \_\_\_\_\_ one of you coming to my house later?  
a) Who                      b) Is                      c) Whose                      d) Why
- \_\_\_\_\_ set a world record is competition?  
a) When                      b) Who                      c) Why                      d) How
- Let me know ... you hear from your mother.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) what                      d) whom
- \_\_\_\_\_ do you finish that task so quickly?  
a) How                      b) Whom                      c) What
- \_\_\_\_\_ is my briefcase?  
a) Where                      b) When                      c) How
- \_\_\_\_\_ dog is that?  
a) Who                      b) Why                      c) Whose
- \_\_\_\_\_ team beats Germany to win the championship?  
a) Which                      b) Whose                      c) Who
- \_\_\_\_\_ could you do this for me?  
a) How                      b) Whose                      c) Who
- \_\_\_\_\_ are you leaving?  
a) Who                      b) Why                      c) Where

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2b, 3b, 4c, 5a, 6a, 7c, 8a, 9a, 10b.

**Choose the correct variant:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ are you going to get home from work?  
a) How                      b) Whom                      c) What
- \_\_\_\_\_ are you leaving?  
a) Where                      b) When                      c) How
- \_\_\_\_\_ are you crying?  
a) Who                      b) Why                      c) Whom
- \_\_\_\_\_ would you like in your hamburger?  
a) Who                      b) What                      c) Which
- \_\_\_\_\_ are you going tomorrow?  
a) Where                      b) Whom                      c) What

6. \_\_\_\_\_ you got any children?  
a) Have                      b) When                      c) Do
7. \_\_\_\_\_ does your husband do?  
a) Which                      b) Who                      c) What
8. \_\_\_\_\_ are you going?  
a) Where                      b) When                      c) How
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is it? - A book.  
a) Who                      b) Which                      c) What
10. \_\_\_\_\_ the school a website?  
a) Have                      b) When                      c) Has

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2b, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6a, 7c, 8a, 9c, 10c.

### **Choose the correct variant:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ the flight stop over at Vancouver?  
a) How                      b) Does                      c) Is                      d) Do
2. \_\_\_\_\_ do you finish that task so quickly?  
a) How                      b) Have                      c) When                      d) Why
3. \_\_\_\_\_ date was very expensive?  
a) Whom                      b) What                      c) Whose                      d) Who
4. \_\_\_\_\_ do you think of Moscow?  
a) What                      b) When                      c) Where
5. \_\_\_\_\_ did he leave so quickly?  
a) How                      b) Why                      c) Which
6. \_\_\_\_\_ are you cooking? It smells wonderful!  
a) What                      b) Whose                      c) Which
7. \_\_\_\_\_ we do **not** bring a map, how we will know where to go?  
a) If                      b) Have                      c) Do
8. \_\_\_\_\_ you know Ken?  
a) Does                      b) Have                      c) Do
9. \_\_\_\_\_ are you going to bring for the dinner?  
a) What                      b) When                      c) Where
10. \_\_\_\_\_ did he write those awful things about Joe?  
a) Why                      b) Who                      c) Which

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2a, 3c, 4a, 5b, 6a, 7a, 8c, 9a, 10a.

### **Prepositions – Kömekçi sözőniler**

#### **Choose the correct variant:**



1. The monument ... the first cosmonaut.  
a) for                      b) to                      c) at                      d) on
2. It is beautiful ... this island  
a) in                      b) for                      c) at                      d) on
3. I saw it ... a magazine  
a) over                      b) in                      c) on                      d) out
4. I am happy I got to see this ... my own eyes.  
a) with                      b) by                      c) about                      a) at
5. The perfect end ... a long day  
a) for                      b) in                      c) at                      d) of
6. A plate of porridge ... my last breakfast in London.  
a) for                      b) on                      c) in                      d) into
7. There was the moon ... Moscow during the night.  
a) under                      b) over                      c) to                      d) on
8. I will probably move here ... some point in my life  
a) in                      b) by                      c) at                      d) out
9. What an amazing view is ... my window  
a) out                      b) from                      c) in                      d) on
10. We are gifting \$50 ... any purchase over \$100  
a) to                      b) for                      c) at                      d) toward
11. This picture is ... my phone  
a) out                      b) from                      c) at                      d) with
12. Such a beautiful sky ... the way home today  
a) above                      b) for                      c) on                      d) in
13. The journey is finally coming ... an end  
a) to                      b) at                      c) for                      d) in
14. This man ... my right is one of the best I have ever known!  
a) to                      b) about                      c) at                      d) with
15. He hurt his foot ... a stone  
a) at                      b) against                      c) to                      d) with
16. Do not lean ... the wall!  
a) on                      b) about                      c) at                      d) against
17. Do not lean ... the table!  
a) at                      b) on                      c) to                      d) in
18. Come here! Sit down ... the fire.  
a) by                      b) to                      c) at                      d) off

19. I feel sorry ... you  
a) with                      b) to                      c) for                      d) about
20. Barcelona is probably right behind Moscow ... my favorite cities list  
a) in                      b) at                      c) on                      d) with
21. This is a photo of the East River... the 102nd floor at the Empire State Building  
a) from                      b) with                      c) on                      d) at
22. I have never seen Tower Bridge ... person before. Only in pictures.  
a) by                      b) in                      c) at                      d) on
23. I actually like the weather in London. I had to get a shot ... the sky.  
a) at                      b) with                      c) about                      d) of
24. You can rent and bike all around London. But the directions are all ... English  
a) with                      b) from                      c) on                      d) in
25. I cannot think of a better way to spend the summer night than ... your concert.  
a) on                      b) at                      c) in                      d) from
26. This picture is a few years ... , but the moment still alive in my thoughts.  
a) behind                      b) from                      c) by                      d) in
27. I jumped ... of the bus and ran into the forest.  
a) in                      b) out                      c) from                      d) with
28. Why do not you come ... the train to Prague?  
a) in                      b) to                      c) at                      d) by
29. I went ... the room  
a) in                      b) into                      c) by                      d) with
30. We sat down ... a bench  
a) in                      b) on                      c) into                      d) from
31. He got this information ... the Internet.  
a) in                      b) at                      c) on                      d) from
32. The house was built ... three months.  
a) on                      b) by                      c) in                      d) for

33. He left the house ... noon  
a) at                      b) in                      c) on                      d) by
34. I knew then it was something I wanted to do ... the rest of my life.  
a) in                      b) for                      c) about                      d) over
35. There is always a reason ... everything, of course, if it is meant to be.  
a) for                      b) under                      c) by                      d) above
36. She is in love with Moscow and all that comes ... it.  
a) about                      b) to                      c) at                      d) with
37. An example springs ... mind: I read it a year ago.  
a) in                      b) by                      c) on                      d) to
38. But there is something very special ... reading Tolstoy  
a) to                      b) about                      c) for                      d) in
39. She said there is nothing wrong ... adding a little colors to the world  
a) at                      b) by                      c) with                      d) to
40. I am enjoying this Wednesday evening ... the fullest!  
a) to                      b) in                      c) at                      d) for
41. Paul was really excited ... the Winter Olympics  
a) of                      b) for                      c) by                      d) at
42. The lyrics ... this song made me smile this morning.  
a) on                      b) at                      c) to                      d) for
43. The evening is not so bad with this sunset to look ...  
a) in                      b) at                      c) to                      d) by
44. I post a picture that looks ... the past.  
a) to                      b) at                      c) in                      d) for
45. What an amazing view ... our breakfast table this morning here.  
a) out                      b) away                      c) about                      d) from
46. This is an idea worth living your life ...  
a) at                      b) by                      c) to                      d) from
47. The ups and downs and everything ... between.  
a) at                      b) on                      c) in                      d) by
48. This letter is already too long, so I will not go ... further details.  
a) into                      b) in                      c) to                      d) on

49. A smile and a laugh are understood ... any language.  
 a) in                      b) on                      c) by                      d) with
50. Dana thanks those of you who shared ... a piece of it.  
 a) at                      b) on                      c) in                      d) to
51. Here you can see the story told ... pictures.  
 a) by                      b) through                      c) with                      d) on

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2d, 3b, 4a, 5d, 6a, 7b, 8c, 9a, 10d, 11b, 12c, 13a, 14a, 15b, 16d, 17b, 18a, 19c, 20c, 21a, 22b, 23d, 24d, 25b, 26a, 27b, 28d, 29b, 30b, 31c, 32d, 33a, 34b, 35a, 36d, 37d, 38b, 39c, 40a, 41b, 42c, 43b, 44a, 45d, 46b, 47c, 48a, 49a, 50c, 51b.

### Adjectives – Sypatlar

**Choose the correct variant:**

- My wife is ... than your wife.  
 a) the most beautiful                      b) beautifuller  
 c) more beautiful
- Their flat is ... than ours.  
 a) more large                      b) larger  
 c) the larger                      d) largest
- You are ... person that I know.  
 a) luckier                      b) the luckiest  
 c) the luckiest
- Cats are not so clever ... dogs.  
 a) as                      b) so                      c) than                      d) that
- The situation is ... than I thought.  
 a) more bad                      b) badder                      c) worse                      d) the worst
- Today the weather is ... than yesterday.  
 a) nicer                      b) more nicer  
 c) much nicer                      d) nice
- For me mathematics is ... physics.  
 a) more easy as                      b) easier than  
 c) easier than                      d) the easiest
- This car is ... of all.  
 a) an expensive                      b) the least expensive  
 c) a less expensive

9. Concord was ... plane in the world.  
a) fast  
b) fastest  
c) the fastest  
d) faster
10. The new teacher is ... than the previous one.  
a) many good  
b) a lot better  
c) better  
d) a lot of good
11. This room is not so ... as that one on the first floor.  
a) the most comfortable  
b) more comfortable  
c) comfortable
12. The more you learn ... you become.  
a) smarter  
b) the smarter  
c) the smartest  
d) the smart
13. These jeans are too small. I need ... size.  
a) a large  
b) a larger  
c) a largest  
d) the largest
14. We left ... way possible.  
a) the quickest  
b) a quick  
c) a quicker
15. It is ... to go for a walk, than to watch TV at home.  
a) good  
b) the best  
c) better  
d) well
16. What sea is ... The Black or the Red?  
a) less salty  
b) little saltier  
c) less saltier  
d) saltier
17. The band will play on ... stage.  
a) a new  
b) a newer  
c) the newest
18. Oh! This dress is ... expensive than I expected!  
a) far much  
b) far more  
c) far a lot  
d) the most
19. It will do you ... if you start doing your homework.  
a) good  
b) better  
c) the best  
d) well
20. It is ... dog that I have ever seen!  
a) the biggest  
b) bigger  
c) the biggest  
d) large

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2b, 3b, 4a, 5c, 6c, 7c, 8b, 9c, 10c, 11c, 12b, 13b, 14a, 15c, 16a, 17a, 18b, 19a, 20c.



## Verbs – İşlikler

Choose the correct option.

1. A. Where are you from?  
B. What is your from?  
C. What from are you?
2. Are you French?  
A. Yes, I is.  
B. Yes, he is.  
C. Yes, I am.
3. A. He live on London.  
B. He live in London.  
C. He lives in London.
4. A. I don't like coffee.  
B. I doesn't like coffee.  
C. I does like coffee.
5. A. He goes to work in bus.  
B. He goes to work by bus.  
C. He goes to work by the bus.
6. A. George has very big car.  
B. George a very big car has.  
C. George has a very big car.
7. Do you speak English?  
A. Yes, we do.  
B. Yes, we don't.  
C. Yes, they do.
8. A. Look at that house over here.  
B. Look at that house over there.  
C. Look at that house under there.
9. A. He Italian, he not Polish.  
B. He is Italian, he isn't Polish.  
C. They is Italian, they isn't Polish.
10. A. What do you have breakfast?  
B. When do you have breakfast?  
C. Where breakfast you?
11. A. Where is the train station?  
B. What is train station?  
C. Where the train station is?





**Choose the correct variant:**

1. We \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) do not riding                      b) are not riding  
c) does not riding
2. What \_\_\_\_\_ now? - I \_\_\_\_\_ my key. I can't open the door.  
a) What do you do, I look for  
b) What are you do, I looking for  
c) What are you doing, I'm looking for  
d) What you doing, I'm looking for
3. You \_\_\_\_\_ great jokes.  
a) are telling                              b) is telling  
c) were telling                          d) told
4. Listen! Sue and John \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) sing                                      b) are singing    c) is sing  
d) is singing
5. I'm sure you \_\_\_\_\_ the right choice.  
a) will be made                          b) are making  
c) make                                      d) made
6. We \_\_\_\_\_ to the assistance from relatives.  
a) are looking forward                      b) look forwarding  
c) look forward
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ to you attentively.  
a) am listening                              b) listen  
c) listens                                      d) listened
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ the holidays in London.  
a) dream about                              b) is dreaming about  
c) are dreaming about
9. Look! They \_\_\_\_\_ inside.  
a) go    b) are going  
c) is going    d) went
10. My sister \_\_\_\_\_ the bathroom.  
a) clean                                        b) cleans  
c) is cleaning                                d) cleaning

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5b, 6a, 7a, 8a, 9b, 10c.

**To be in present indefinite tense**

**To be nāmālim hāzirki zamanda**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. Where ... you from?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) was
2. How old ... you?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) to be
3. How old ... your brother?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) -
4. What ... your name?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) was
5. I ... glad to see you.  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) were
6. How ... you?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) be
7. The dog ... in the garden.  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) was
8. My parents ... workers.  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) to be
9. ... your father a teacher? - No, he ... a doctor.  
a) am/is    b) is/is                      c) are/is                      d) was/is
10. He ... not an engineer, he ... a doctor.  
a) am/is    b) is/is                      c) are/is                      d) -/is
11. That book ... not very interesting.  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) to be
12. The book ... on the table.  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) -
13. London ... the capital of Great Britain  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) were
14. ... you students?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) was
15. What ... the weather like today?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) -
16. What ... there on the table?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) were
17. ... Igor a good chess player?  
a) am      b) is                      c) are                      d) was

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2c, 3c, 4b, 5a, 6c, 7b, 8c, 9b, 10b, 11b, 12b, 13b, 14c, 15b, 16b, 17b.

## Revision the lessons – Geçilenleri gaytalamak

### Choose the correct variant:

1. My mother \_\_\_\_ a bad headache.  
a) have got                      b) am                      c) has got                      d) had
2. Where \_\_\_\_\_ the Johnsons (live)?  
a) do                      b) are                      c) does                      d) did
3. Margie and her sister \_\_\_\_ wonderful voices.  
a) does                      b) has got                      c) have got                      d) -
4. I (not/understand) \_\_\_\_ that man because I (not/know) \_\_\_\_ English.  
a) not understand, don't know                      b) don't understand, not know  
c) don't understand, don't know                      d) didn't understand, don't know
5. \_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_ any time to help me? – Sorry, I \_\_\_\_  
a) Do you have, don't                      b) Have you got, am not  
c) Do you have, have got
6. Everybody in our family (help) \_\_\_\_\_ Mummy about the house. Dad (walk) \_\_\_\_ the dog, I (water) \_\_\_\_ the flowers, and my brothers (clean) \_\_\_\_ the rooms.  
a) help, walks, water, clean                      b) helps, walks, water, clean  
c) help, walks, water, cleans                      d) helped, walked, water, cleaned
7. \_\_\_\_ Jane Smith (speak) \_\_\_\_ English?  
a) Is ... speak                      b) Does ... speak  
c) Do ... speak                      d) Did...speak
8. The Browns \_\_\_\_ a nice house in the country.  
a) has got                      b) have got  
c) had got                      d) have
9. \_\_\_\_ you (like) swimming?  
a) Do you like                      b) Does you like  
c) Are you like
10. \_\_\_\_ Dad \_\_\_\_ any brothers or sisters?  
a) Have Dad got                      b) Does Dad have  
c) Does Dad has

11. \_\_\_\_ your sister often (go) to the theatre?  
a) Is ... go                      b) Does ... go  
c) Do ... go                      d) Did ... go
12. We \_\_\_\_ a car, but we are going to buy it.  
a) don't have                      b) aren't have  
c) hasn't                          d) didn't
13. \_\_\_\_ Bob (know) what I want?  
a) Bob knows                      b) Do Bob knows  
c) Does Bob know
14. They can't go out because they \_\_\_\_ rain – coats and umbrellas.  
a) have got                      b) aren't have  
c) don't have
15. Jack lives not far from us, but we (not/see) \_\_\_\_ him often.  
a) not see                          b) doesn't see  
c) don't see                      d) does she
16. Don't give him cigarettes. He (not/smoke) \_\_\_\_.  
a) isn't smoke                      b) doesn't smoke  
c) don't smoke
17. Can you help me? I (not/know) \_\_\_\_ the way to the market.  
a) am not know                      b) not know  
c) don't know
18. \_\_\_\_ Peter \_\_\_\_ any beer in the fridge?  
a) Does Peter have                      b) Do Peter has  
c) Have Peter got
19. My daughter Mary (not/like) \_\_\_\_ apples, but she likes oranges.  
a) not likes                          b) doesn't likes  
c) doesn't like                      d) didn't like
20. What's the matter? You (look) \_\_\_\_ very happy.  
a) look                              b) looks  
c) will look                          d) looked

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2a, 3c, 4a, 5a, 6b, 7b, 8b, 9a, 10b, 11b, 12a, 13c, 14c, 15c, 16b, 17c, 18a, 19c, 20a.

## To be in the present indefinite tense

### To be nāmālim hāzirki zamanda

#### Choose the correct variant:

1. There isn't a cloud in the sky, but it (be) cloudy in the morning.  
a) is                                      b) was                                      c) were                                      d) -
2. Mrs. Clay usually finishes her work at half past three, but she (finish) it later yesterday afternoon.  
a) finish                                      b) finishes  
c) finished                                      d) will finish
3. Every day I help my Mom about the house, but last week I was very busy with my exam. So I (not/help) her much.  
a) not helped                                      b) didn't helped  
c) didn't help
4. Tom isn't playing tennis tomorrow afternoon, he (not/play) tennis yesterday.  
a) doesn't play                                      b) didn't play  
c) didn't played
5. We generally have lunch at 12.30, but yesterday we (have) lunch later.  
a) had lunch                                      b) have lunched  
c) had had lunch
6. Now my brother smokes a lot, but he (not/ smoke) before.  
a) hadn't smoked                                      b) didn't smoke  
c) not smoked
7. The Frasers live in four-room apartment, but last year they (live) in a small house in the country.  
a) were living                                      b) did live  
c) lived                                      d) lives
8. I (get) to the market myself last time, but now I don't remember how to get there.  
a) getted                                      b) goted  
c) got                                      d) gets
9. How you (cut) your finger?  
a) How have you cut                                      b) How you cutted  
c) How did you cut
10. Jack (try) to remember what he did last April.  
a) was tried                                      b) tried                                      c) tried                                      d) be tried

11. Looking through the paper, the teacher (find) several mistakes.  
 a) finded  
 b) founded  
 c) found  
 d) finds
12. He (meet) Mary and (fall) in love with her at first sight.  
 a) had met, falled  
 b) met, fell  
 c) meeted, fell
13. Helen (prefer) tea to coffee.  
 a) preferred  
 b) preffered  
 c) preferred  
 d) prefers
14. When you (write) to your parents last time?  
 a) When do you writed  
 b) When did you write|  
 c) When did you wrote
15. Yesterday Mr. Watson (drink) too much at the party.  
 a) drunk  
 b) dranked  
 c) drank  
 d) drinks
16. Don't worry about your letter. I (send) it the day before yesterday.  
 a) sended  
 b) have sent  
 c) sent  
 d) send
17. When I was a child, I (always/be) late for school.  
 a) were always late  
 b) was always late  
 c) be always lated
18. My husband (work) in the bank for three years since 1990 to 1993.  
 a) was worked  
 b) had worked  
 c) worked  
 d) work
19. We (not/have) a holiday last year.  
 a) didn't have  
 b) haven't had  
 c) haven't had d) have not
20. When Jill (finish) school?  
 a) When did Jill finished  
 b) When was Jill finish  
 c) When did Jill finish

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3c, 4b, 5a, 6b, 7c, 8c, 9c, 10b, 11c, 12b, 13a, 14b, 15c, 16c, 17b, 18c, 19a, 20c.

## To be in present indefinite tense

### To be nāmālim hāzirki zamanda

#### Choose the correct variant:

- I'm tired. I (go) to bed.  
a) I'll                      b) I go                      c) I'd go                      d) I'd
- It's late. I think I (take) a taxi.  
a) will take                      b) shall take                      c) am take                      d) took
- \_\_\_\_\_ I (answer) the question?  
a) Shall                                      b) Will  
c) Shall not                                      d) Will not
- We don't know their address. What (we/do)?  
a) What are we do                      b) What will we do  
c) What shall we do
- Our test (not/take) long.  
a) isn't take                                      b) willn't take  
c) won't take                                      d) doesn't take
- I'm afraid they (not/wait) for us.  
a) don't wait                      b) will not be waited                      c) won't wait
- Diana (come) to the party tomorrow?  
a) Shall Diana come                      b) Will Diana come  
c) Does Diana come
- You (arrive) in Paris tomorrow evening.  
a) arrive                                      b) will arrive  
c) arriving                                      d) arrives
- The boy (remember) this day all his life.  
a) will remember                      b) should remember  
c) remembers
- Perhaps they (buy) a new house this year.  
a) bought                      b) 'll buy                      c) buying                      d) buys
- He (be) fourteen next year.  
a) 'll be                      b) will is                      c) is                      d) are
- I'm not sure I (find) Jim at the hotel.  
a) found                                      b) shall found  
c) shall find                                      d) find
- We (not/ book) the tickets in advance.  
a) not book                      b) shalln't book                      c) shan't book





5. Can you come later, please? Peter (sleep).  
a) is sleeping                      b) sleeps                      c) was sleeping
6. There is a telegram for you. The postman (wait) at the door.  
a) is waiting                      b) waits                      c) waited
7. I don't know French. I (learn) it now.  
a) am learning                      b) learn                      c) learned
8. Children (still / play) in the garden.  
a) are still playing                      b) still play                      c) still playing
9. People don't (usually / work) on holidays.  
a) are usually working                      b) usually work
10. Usually I (have coffee) in the morning, but today I (drink) tea.  
a) am having coffee, am drinking                      b) have coffee, drink
11. We sometimes (go) to the cafe to have lunch.  
a) are sometimes going                      b) sometimes go
12. What he (do)? - He is a manager at the firm.  
a) is he doing                      b) he does                      c) does he do
13. Why you (not / write) the exercise?  
a) Why you are not writing                      b) Why don't you write  
c) Why aren't you writing
14. We bought our tickets, and we (go) to the cinema tomorrow.  
a) go                      b) are going                      c) to be going
15. ... you (do) anything now? - I (write) my homework.  
a) Are you doing, am writing                      b) Do you do, write

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2b, 3a, 4b, 5a, 6a, 7a, 8a, 9b, 10b, 11b, 12c, 13c, 14b, 15a.

### **Future Indefinite tense – Nämälim geljek zaman**

#### **Choose the correct variant:**

1. I don't feel well. I (go) to bed.  
a) shall go                      b) going                      c) goes                      d) go
2. I am afraid I (miss) the train. I think, I (take) a taxi.  
a) should miss, taken                      b) shall miss, shall take  
c) miss, took
3. Who (answer) this question?  
a) answering                      b) answers  
c) will answer                      d) answer

4. You don't know the new words. What you (do)?  
a) do you do      b) will you do      c) are you doing
5. It (not / take) you long to get to my place if you go by metro.  
a) is not take      b) does not  
c) will not take      d) did not take
6. I am sure they (wait) for us.  
a) will wait      b) waiting      c) waited      d) waits
7. He (be) fourteen next year.  
a) was      b) shall be      c) will be      d) to be
8. You (not / write) the dictation tomorrow.  
a) does not write      b) will not write      c) is not writing
9. You (remember) this rule if you learn it.  
a) will remember      b) should remember  
c) remembers
10. They (buy) a new house next year.  
a) bought      b) will buy      c) buying      d) buys
11. He (come) to school tomorrow?  
a) Shall he come      b) Will he come      c) Does he come
12. I am not sure I (come) to you tomorrow.  
a) will come      b) shall come      c) am come
13. We (not / go) to the seaside this summer.  
a) won't go      b) not will go      c) shall not go
14. I am sure it (rain), so I took my umbrella.  
a) is rain      b) will rain      c) shall rain      d) rains
15. They say they (get) married in August.  
a) got      b) will be      c) will get      d) getting
16. There (not / be) any interesting films on TV tonight.  
a) are not      b) will not be      c) not will be      d) to be
17. You (take part) in the conference?  
a) Will you take part      b) Shall you take part  
c) Do you take part
18. The pupils (be allowed) to use the dictionaries?  
a) Shall the pupils be allowed      b) Are the pupils allowed  
c) Will the pupils be allowed

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2b, 3c, 4b, 5c, 6a, 7c, 8b, 9a, 10b, 11b, 12b, 13c, 14b, 15c, 16b, 17a, 18c, 19c, 20b.

## To be going to – -makçy / -mekçi

### Choose the correct variant:

1. She \_\_\_\_\_ watch the match.  
a) is going to  
b) is go to  
c) is going  
d) to be going
2. \_\_\_\_\_ to share a room?  
a) They going  
b) Are they going  
c) They are going
3. The boss \_\_\_\_\_ sign the contract.  
a) is not going  
b) not is going to  
c) is not going to
4. We \_\_\_\_\_ plant the tree in the morning.  
a) going are to  
b) are going to  
c) are go to  
d) –
5. Janet \_\_\_\_\_ miss the bus.  
a) is going to  
b) is go  
c) is going  
d) to be go
6. Is Katy \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of money?  
a) go to spend  
b) going to spent  
c) going to spend
7. We \_\_\_\_\_ a house.  
a) are not going to build  
b) are not going to built  
c) are going not to built
8. She \_\_\_\_\_ the chapter.  
a) going to copy  
b) is going to copy  
c) is going to coped
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ criticise you.  
a) not is going to  
b) is not going  
c) is not going to
10. \_\_\_\_\_ your point of view?  
a) You are going to defend  
b) Are you going to defend  
c) Are you go to defending

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2b, 3c, 4b, 5a, 6c, 7a, 8b, 9c, 10b.

**Write sentences for a future action.**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. We \_\_\_\_\_ take the bus.  
a) are not going  
b) are not going to  
c) is not going
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ defend my point of view.  
a) am going to  
b) am going  
c) am go to
3. \_\_\_\_\_ learn Irish?  
a) Is you going  
b) Are you going  
c) Are you going to
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ get up early.  
a) are going to  
b) is going to  
c) was going to
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ do their best.  
a) are not going to  
b) are going not to  
c) are not going
6. \_\_\_\_\_ buy a computer?  
a) Is she going to  
b) She going to  
c) She is going
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ phone his girlfriend.  
a) is going not to  
b) is not going  
c) is not going to
8. \_\_\_\_\_ buy bread this afternoon?  
a) He is going to  
b) Is he going to  
c) He going
9. They \_\_\_\_\_ wait in the park.  
a) going to  
b) are going  
c) are going to
10. He \_\_\_\_\_ a test.  
a) is going to  
b) is going  
c) is go to  
d) be going to

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2a, 3c, 4b, 5a, 6a, 7c, 8b, 9c, 10a.

## The Present Continuous tense – Dowamly häzirki zaman

### Choose the correct variant:

- Where are the children? It's quiet at home. They (lie) on the carpet and (draw).  
a) lie, are drawing  
b) are lieing, drawing  
c) are lying, drawing
- Listen! Somebody (sing) a lovely song.  
a) sings  
b) is singing  
c) are singing  
d) sing
- Why you (put on) the coat? It's sunny today.  
a) are you putting on  
b) do you put on  
c) will you put on  
d) are you puting on
- Don't make so much noise. I (try) to work.  
a) tried  
b) 'm triing  
c) 'm trying  
d) trying
- Why you (cry)? Is anything wrong?  
a) do you cry  
b) are you crying  
c) have you crying
- What time Nick and Rosa (come) for dinner tonight?  
a) is Nick and Rosa coming  
b) Nick and Rosa are coming  
c) do Nick and Rosa come  
d) are Nick and Rosa coming
- Take your umbrella. It (rain) cats and dogs.  
a) rained  
b) are raining  
c) is raining  
d) rainig
- Why you (not/hurry)? I (wait) for you.  
a) are you not hurry, am waiting  
b) aren't you hurrying, waiting  
c) aren't you hurrying, 'm waiting  
d) don't you hurry, am waiting
- I don't speak any foreign languages, but I (learn) English now.  
a) am learning  
b) learn  
c) learning  
d) learned
- We (spend) next weekend at home.  
a) spent  
b) are spending  
c) 're spend  
d) spending
- I (meet) Liz tonight. She (come) from Cork.  
a) will meet, comes  
b) am meeting, coming  
c) am meeting, 's coming



5. When I got up that morning, the sun (shine) brightly and the birds (sing).
  - a) shone, sang
  - b) was shining, were singing
  - c) were shining, was singing
6. When you rang me yesterday, I (have) a bath.
  - a) were having
  - b) had
  - c) had had
  - d) was having
7. Somebody stole the money from Dad's pocket while he (sleep).
  - a) slept
  - b) was sleeping
  - c) were sleeping
  - d) sleeping
8. I (sit) by the window when I heard the noise.
  - a) was sitting
  - b) sat
  - c) sitted
  - d) sitting
9. It (rain) cats and dogs as I (walk) towards their house.
  - a) rained, was walking
  - b) rained, walked
  - c) were raining, was walking
  - d) was raining, was walking
10. Just as Tom (cross) the street, a car came round the corner.
  - a) crossed
  - b) were crossing
  - c) was crossing
11. I glanced at Mary who (still/ shiver) from the cold.
  - a) still was shivering
  - b) were still shivering
  - c) still shivered
  - d) was still shivering
12. At six o'clock I (wait) for Jennie at the station.
  - a) am waiting
  - b) will wait
  - c) wait
  - d) waiting
13. On coming up to the house I saw a man who (try) to unlock the door by force.
  - a) tried
  - b) was trying
  - c) trying
  - d) trys
14. The student (reply) to the question when the headmistress came in.
  - a) had replied
  - b) was replying
  - c) was repliing
15. I saw a light in your window as I (pass) by.
  - a) was passing
  - b) had passed
  - c) passed
  - d) passes





4. I'm not sure I'll recognize Eve. I haven't seen her for ages.  
– She (wear) a dark blue pullover and jeans.  
a) wears    b) will be wearing  
c) is wearing                                    d) wearing
5. He (sleep) when you come back tonight.  
a) will be sleeping                            b) would be sleeping  
c) slept d) sleeping
6. Let's meet at the station at 5 o'clock. - OK. I (wait) for you there.  
a) 'll wait b) will be waiting                c) wait  
d) waiting
7. I (work) for my exam on Philosophy all day tomorrow.  
a) have been working                        b) works  
c) am working                                  d) will be working
8. “ ... you (see) Alex tomorrow?” – “Of course I will. I (see) him at the Board meeting.”  
a) Do you see, see                                b) Would you see, 'd see  
c) Will you be seeing, will be seeing
9. Next Friday, the President (celebrate) ten years in power.  
a) celebrates                                    b) will celebrate  
c) will be celebrated                            d) will be celebrating
10. The plane (travel) at twice the speed of sound when it passes overhead.  
a) will be travelling                            b) travels  
c) will travel                                      d) is travelling
11. “I wonder if that terrible wind (blow) tomorrow.” – “Oh, yes. The weather forecast says it (blow) for another two weeks.  
a) will blow, will blow                        b) will be blowing, will be blowing  
c) will blow, blows
12. I (say) more about that topic in my next lecture.  
a) will say                                         b) am saying  
c) will be saying
13. After the operation you (not/do) any sport for a while.  
a) didn't    b) don't  
c) will not be doing                            d) won't do

14. She (perform) every day until the end of the month.
    - a) performs
    - b) will be performing
    - c) shall be performing
    - d) will perform
  15. We (go) to my brother's house again for Christmas.
    - a) will be going
    - b) go
    - c) are going
    - d) going
  16. I (see) Tom on Tuesday. That's when we usually meet.
    - a) saw
    - b) will see
    - c) will be seeing
    - d) have seen
  17. We (join) you in half an hour.
    - a) will join
    - b) will be joining
    - c) shall join
    - d) will be join
  18. ... you (use) the computer for long? I need it.
    - a) Do you use
    - b) Did you use
    - c) Will you use
    - d) Will you be using
  19. - Is it all right if I come at about 8.30? - No, I (watch) the football then.
    - a) will be watching
    - b) will watch
    - c) am watching
  20. What time your friends (arrive) tomorrow?
    - a) do your friends arrive
    - b) will be your friends arriving
    - c) will your friends be arriving
    - d) are your friends arriving
- Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3c, 4b, 5a, 6b, 7d, 8c, 9d, 10a/b/c, 11b/b, 12c, 13 c/d, 14b/d, 15a, 16b/c, 17b, 18d, 19a, 20c.

### Present Perfect tense – Gutarnykly häzirki zaman

#### Choose the correct variant:

1. Since then I \_\_\_\_\_ my job several time.
  - a) changed
  - b) has changed
  - c) have changed
2. "You \_\_\_\_\_ your hair", he cried.
  - a) have dyed
  - b) dyed
  - c) had dye
  - d) dye
3. Jane \_\_\_\_\_ suddenly that there was a letter attached to the painting.
  - a) found
  - b) has found
  - c) had found
  - d) had find

4. I \_\_\_\_\_ that point yet.  
a) haven't considered                      b) didn't consider  
c) not considered
5. Mary isn't at home. She \_\_\_\_\_ to work.  
a) went    b) was  
c) has gone                                      d) goes
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ in construction business for 5 years.  
a) were    b) have been  
c) are    d) was
7. \_\_\_\_\_ you ever \_\_\_\_\_ the Queen of Great Britain?  
a) Have ... seen                              b) Did ... see  
c) Had ... seen
8. He can't find a job. He \_\_\_\_\_ unemployed for half a year.  
a) was    b) has been  
c) have been
9. \_\_\_\_\_ you ever \_\_\_\_\_ to Africa?  
a) Have ... travelled                        b) Are ... travelled  
c) Did ... travel
10. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ about Miss Carol' marriage?  
a) Did ... hear                                    b) Have ... heard  
c) Had ... hear
11. What \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ to find the way out?  
a) did ... do                                        b) have ... done  
c) are ... do
12. Nick and Sally \_\_\_\_\_ each other since their school years.  
a) have known                                  b) knowed  
c) knew    d) known
13. His spirits \_\_\_\_\_ a little. He's all right now.  
a) revived    b) has revived  
c) have revived
14. "\_\_\_\_\_ anything \_\_\_\_\_ from the flat," asked the policeman.  
a) Is ... disappeared                        b) Did ... disappear  
c) Has ... disappeared                      d) Have ... disappeared
15. "I \_\_\_\_\_ the letter you asked about, sir," said the butler.  
a) brought                                        b) 've brought  
c) 's brought

16. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ dinner already?  
a) Did ... have  
b) Were ... having  
c) Have ... had
17. He \_\_\_\_\_ his driving test. He is so happy. He hasn't been able to pass it for three years.  
a) has just passed  
b) have just passed  
c) just passed
18. I \_\_\_\_\_ my keys. I can't get in.  
a) Have lost  
b) lost  
c) have losed
19. The taxi \_\_\_\_\_. Hurry up!  
a) arrives  
b) have arrived  
c) has arrived
20. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ writing your book yet?  
a) Did ... finish  
b) Have ... finished  
c) had ... finish

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2a, 3b, 4a, 5c, 6b, 7a, 8b, 9a, 10b, 11b, 12a, 13c, 14c, 15b, 16c, 17a, 18a, 19a, 20b.

### **Past Perfect tense – Gutarnykly öten zaman**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. Poirot \_\_\_\_\_ her if Mrs. Ascher \_\_\_\_\_ any peculiar letters without a proper signature.  
a) had asked, had received  
b) asked, received  
c) had asked, received  
d) asked, had received
2. I thought that Mrs. Fowler \_\_\_\_\_ us everything.  
a) told  
b) had told  
c) was told
3. Poirot said that she \_\_\_\_\_ more than she \_\_\_\_\_ us.  
a) knew  
b) was knowing  
c) had known  
d) known
4. The letter \_\_\_\_\_ just before I \_\_\_\_\_ back.  
a) came, arrived  
b) had come, arrived  
c) came, had arrived  
d) had come, had arrived
5. Miss Higley said that Elizabeth \_\_\_\_\_ friendly in working hours, but the girls \_\_\_\_\_ much of her out of them.  
a) was, didn't see  
b) had been, hadn't seen  
c) had been, didn't see  
d) was, hadn't seen

6. She said that Betty \_\_\_\_\_ anything about her plans and she \_\_\_\_\_ her in the café that evening.
- a) didn't say, didn't see                      b) hadn't said, didn't see  
c) didn't say, hadn't seen                      d) hadn't said, hadn't seen
7. Hardly \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ these words when a beautiful young lady \_\_\_\_\_ in the room.
- a) did ... say, appeared                      b) had ... said, appeared  
c) did ... say, had appeared                      d) had ... said, had appeared
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ that once he \_\_\_\_\_ a well-known specialist in his field.
- a) knew, had been                      b) knew, was  
c) had known, had been                      d) had known, was
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ in the house he \_\_\_\_\_ for himself near the Devon coast.
- a) lived, built                      b) had lived, built  
c) had lived, had built                      d) lived, had built
10. Susan \_\_\_\_\_ her parents the news only after she and Mike \_\_\_\_\_ married.
- a) had told, had got                      b) had told, got  
c) told, had got                      d) told, got
11. The telephone on his table \_\_\_\_\_ and he \_\_\_\_\_ it up.
- a) had rung, had picked                      b) had rung, picked  
c) rang, had picked                      d) rang, picked
12. He \_\_\_\_\_ the bill and \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) paid, left                      b) had paid, left  
c) had paid, had left                      d) paid, had left
13. She \_\_\_\_\_ a stronger person now than she \_\_\_\_\_ a few months ago.
- a) had been, was                      b) was, had been                      c) to be have
14. She \_\_\_\_\_ on her coat and \_\_\_\_\_ for a walk.
- a) had put, went                      b) put, went  
c) put, had gone                      d) had put, had gone
15. Hardly \_\_\_\_\_ raining when a rainbow \_\_\_\_\_ in the sky.
- a) had it stopped, appeared                      b) did it stop, appeared  
c) had it stopped, had appeared                      d) did it stop, had appeared
16. I was late because I \_\_\_\_\_ in a jam.
- a) stick                      b) had stick  
c) had stuck                      d) have stick

17. We went out after it \_\_\_\_\_ raining.  
 a) had been stopped                      b) had stopped  
 c) stopped
18. I thanked him for what he \_\_\_\_\_ for me.  
 a) did    b) had done  
 c) do    d) have done
19. The house he \_\_\_\_\_ was of a modern design.  
 a) was built                                      b) built  
 c) had built                                      d) will built
20. My mother was worried because I \_\_\_\_\_ in touch with her for a long time.  
 a) haven't been                                      b) hadn't been  
 c) wasn't    d) have been

**Correct answers:** 1d, 2b, 3a/c, 4b, 5a/b, 6d, 7b, 8a, 9d, 10c, 11b, 12a, 13b, 14b, 15a, 16c, 17b/c, 18a/b, 19b/c, 20b.

### **Future in the past – Geljek zamanyň öten zamany** **Complete the sentences.**

1. He showed us the place where \_\_\_\_\_ his leg.  
 a) he hurt                                      b) he have hurted                      c) he had hurt
2. What \_\_\_\_\_ you opened the window?  
 a) have you said before                      b) had you said before  
 c) had you before said
3. Yesterday I read an interesting article which my teacher \_\_\_\_\_ me.  
 a) had recommended                      b) recommended  
 c) had recomment
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ a snake before that day.  
 a) had not touched                                      b) did not touched  
 c) not had touch
5. Andy won the match although he \_\_\_\_\_ squash before.  
 a) had not playd                      b) had not played                      c) had not plaied
6. \_\_\_\_\_ to you before he called us?  
 a) Had he spoked                      b) Had he spoken                      c) He had spoken
7. Jim \_\_\_\_\_ another car because he had not noticed the red traffic light.  
 a) has crashed into                      b) had crashed into                      c) crashed into

8. I worked on Saturday, so I \_\_\_\_\_ to the party the day before.  
 a) had not gone      b) not had gone      c) had not went
9. \_\_\_\_\_ your homework before you went to the cinema?  
 a) Did you finished      b) Had you finished      c) You had finished
10. \_\_\_\_\_ in that house before the Smiths bought it?  
 a) Had lived      b) Who had live      c) Who had lived

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2b,3a/b, 4a, 5b, 6b, 7c, 8a, 9b, 10c.

### **Future Perfect tense – Gutarnykly geljek zaman**

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. By that time I'll \_\_\_\_\_ from the University and will \_\_\_\_\_ a well-paid job, I hope.  
 a) graduate, get      b) have graduated, have got  
 c) have graduated, get      d) graduate, have got
2. We'll \_\_\_\_\_ the camp by 10 o'clock, I believe.  
 a) reached      b) were reaching  
 c) have reached
3. I hope, we \_\_\_\_\_ half of our way by tomorrow.  
 a) will have driven      b) are driving  
 c) 'll have driven
4. We'll \_\_\_\_\_ decorating the room before you get back.  
 a) finish      b) have finished  
 c) will finish      d) finishes
5. By the end of August we'll \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) have moved      b) would move  
 c) will move
6. If we don't hurry, the party will \_\_\_\_\_ before we get there.  
 a) have finished      b) finishes  
 c) has finish      d) finished
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ by Monday, so try to get in touch with him earlier if you really want to speak to him about that.  
 a) is leaving      b) will leave  
 c) will have left
8. I hope they \_\_\_\_\_ this unpleasant episode by the time they meet again.  
 a) will have forgotten      b) 'll be forgotten  
 c) forget

9. I hope we will \_\_\_\_\_ the market research by January.  
a) be doing    b) are doing  
c) will do     d) have done
10. By the time I come they \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) will have gone                                     b) will be going  
c) will go
11. “It is snowing heavily. Have you listened to the weather forecast for tomorrow?” – “I hope it \_\_\_\_\_ snowing by tomorrow.”  
a) will stop    b) will have stopped  
c) stoped
12. As you \_\_\_\_\_, he has cut off his beard.  
a) will notice    b) are noticing  
c) will have noticed
13. Next Thursday, I \_\_\_\_\_ my present car for exactly 20 years.  
a) will be owning                                      b) will have owned  
c) will own
14. Let’s hope the volcanic eruption \_\_\_\_\_ before we arrive at the island.  
a) finishes    b) will have finished  
c) will finish    d) finished
15. By the time you get home I will \_\_\_\_\_ the house from top to bottom.  
a) have cleaned                                        b) clean  
c) be cleaning    d) cleans
16. Before he gets home from school tonight Peter will \_\_\_\_\_ three bars of chocolate.  
a) ate            b) eat            c) have eaten            d) eats
17. By the time the software goes on sale, the company \_\_\_\_\_ 5 million dollars on developing it.  
a) will spend    b) will have spent            c) spent
18. When you get back, I will \_\_\_\_\_ the front door.  
a) am painting    b) have painted            c) point
19. John is going to spend a year away from his family in Peru. By the time he sees his children again he \_\_\_\_\_ what they look like.  
a) will have forgotten                                b) will be forgetting  
c) forgets     d) will forget



20. I am sure you \_\_\_\_\_ my letter of resignation by now.  
a) receive                      b) will be receiving      c) will have received

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3c, 4b, 5a, 6a, 7c, 8a, 9d, 10a, 11b, 12c, 13b, 14b, 15a, 16c, 17b, 18b, 19a, 20c.

## Modal verbs – Modal işlikler

### Can / Could

#### Choose the correct variant:

- My wife \_\_\_\_\_ three languages.  
a) cans speak                      b) can speaks  
c) can speak                      d) cans speaks
- I'm sorry, I \_\_\_\_\_ join you on Wednesday.  
a) can't                      b) can't to  
c) don't can to                      d) don't can
- Can you \_\_\_\_\_ people's thoughts?  
a) read                      b) to read  
c) reads                      d) readed
- Who \_\_\_\_\_ help me with my homework?  
a) cans                      b) can  
c) cans to                      d) can to
- He \_\_\_\_\_ pass the exam.  
a) didn't can                      b) couldn't                      c) couldn't to
- In my youth I \_\_\_\_\_ 5 miles without stopping.  
a) could run                      b) could to run                      c) could ran
- \_\_\_\_\_ lend me some money?  
a) do you                      b) can you                      c) do you can
- I \_\_\_\_\_ to go hiking with you.  
a) shall be able                      b) shall can  
c) will can                      d) can
- Wife \_\_\_\_\_ never forgive him.  
a) couldn't                      b) could                      c) can                      d) cans
- Our child \_\_\_\_\_ read for now.  
a) doesn't can                      b) cannots  
c) can't                      d) can
- Could Maugly \_\_\_\_\_ like people?  
a) spoke                      b) speak                      c) spoken                      d) speaks

12. Can you do this for me? – Yes, I \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) can                      b) do                      c) did                      d) does
13. Could he come in time? – No, he \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) didn't                      b) couldn't                      c) could
14. \_\_\_\_\_ cats swim?  
 a) do can                      b) can                      c) could                      d) cans
15. People \_\_\_\_\_ some things.  
 a) couldn't forget                      b) couldn't forgot  
 c) couldn't to forget
16. Mary \_\_\_\_\_ English books without a dictionary.  
 a) can reads                      b) cans read                      c) can read
17. Where could I \_\_\_\_\_ my wallet?  
 a) put                      b) putted                      c) puts
18. Weather in England \_\_\_\_\_ very quickly.  
 a) cans change                      b) can to change  
 c) can changes                      d) can change
19. We \_\_\_\_\_ to finish this work next week.  
 a) will can                      b) will be able to                      c) could
20. My parrot \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) can't speak                      b) can't to speak                      c) can't to speak

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2a, 3a, 4b, 5b, 6a, 7b, 8a, 9b, 10c, 11b, 12a, 13b, 14b, 15a, 16c, 17a, 18d, 19b, 20a.

### **Must / Have to / Be to**

#### **Choose a correct variant:**

1. Listen, you must \_\_\_\_\_ your parents about it immediately.  
 a) tell                      b) to tell                      c) told
2. No, I \_\_\_\_\_ do it tomorrow.  
 a) mustn't                      b) don't must                      c) must
3. She must \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
 a) remembers                      b) remember  
 c) to remember
4. \_\_\_\_\_ study English every day?  
 a) Do me must                      b) Must we  
 c) Have we to

5. I \_\_\_\_\_ get up early every morning.  
a) haven't to  
b) don't have to  
c) have to
6. She \_\_\_\_\_ look after her little sister.  
a) has to  
b) have to  
c) haves to
7. Who \_\_\_\_\_ there first?  
a) musts go  
b) must goes  
c) must go  
d) must to go
8. \_\_\_\_\_ finish this work today?  
a) Have we to  
b) Do we have to  
c) Had we to
9. They mustn't say such things, \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
a) must they  
b) do they  
c) can they
10. People mustn't \_\_\_\_\_ lessons of history.  
a) forget  
b) to forget  
c) forgot
11. The children \_\_\_\_\_ go to bed in time.  
a) is to  
b) are to  
c) am to  
d) was to
12. Peter and Mike \_\_\_\_\_ work overtime this month.  
a) have to  
b) has to  
c) should  
d) must
13. She \_\_\_\_\_ never let them hurt her feelings.  
a) mustn't  
b) must  
c) have to  
d) had to
14. I \_\_\_\_\_ see my doctor tomorrow.  
a) will must  
b) will must to  
c) must  
d) must to
15. He said that they \_\_\_\_\_ come at once.  
a) musted  
b) must  
c) have to  
d) had to
16. It \_\_\_\_\_ be late. Let's go home.  
a) have to  
b) must  
c) is to  
d) musts

17. The workers have to stay here all day long, \_\_\_\_\_?  
a) haven't they                                      b) don't they  
c) hasn't they?                                      d) have they
18. Must I come here on weekends? – Yes, \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) you do    b) you must  
c) you have to    d) you can
19. He \_\_\_\_\_ see me in this situation.  
a) doesn't must    b) mustn't  
c) haven't to    d) have to
20. You \_\_\_\_\_ me with the task.  
a) must to help    b) must help  
c) mustn't help    d) must

**Correct answers:** 1a, 2a, 3b, 4b, 5b, 6a, 7c, 8b, 9a, 10a, 11b, 12a, 13b, 14c, 15b, 16b, 17b, 18b, 19b, 20b.

## May / Might

### Choose a correct variant:

1. He \_\_\_\_\_ to see us tomorrow.  
a) may come    b) may comes  
c) may to come    d) may come
2. They \_\_\_\_\_ finish the work by Thursday.  
a) don't may    b) don't may to  
c) may not    d) may not to
3. May I speak to you, sir? – Yes, \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) you do    b) you may  
c) you might    d) you not may
4. Henry said, that he \_\_\_\_\_ be late.  
a) might    b) may  
c) would may    d) will may
5. This \_\_\_\_\_ happen to us anytime.  
a) will may    b) may  
c) might    d) may be
6. I don't think it \_\_\_\_\_ rain tomorrow.  
a) might    b) will might  
c) will may    d) mights

7. My father \_\_\_\_\_ promotion next month.
  - a) mights get
  - b) might gets
  - c) might get
  - d) may
8. "Come what \_\_\_\_\_", he said and slammed the door.
  - a) might
  - b) may
  - c) may be
  - d) will may
9. The poor man \_\_\_\_\_ recover so soon.
  - a) doesn't may
  - b) may not
  - c) may not
  - d) may be
10. Are you going to join us? - \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a) maybe
  - b) may be
  - c) might
  - d) may
11. I think the children \_\_\_\_\_ dine with us.
  - a) may
  - b) might
  - c) be
  - d) will may
12. So, what \_\_\_\_\_ come out of this?
  - a) will may
  - b) may
  - c) may be
  - d) might
13. You \_\_\_\_\_ wait here.
  - a) may
  - b) might
  - c) will may
  - d) mights
14. The solution to this problem soon \_\_\_\_\_ found.
  - a) maybe
  - b) may be
  - c) might
  - d) may
15. This man \_\_\_\_\_ more than he says.
  - a) may know
  - b) may know
  - c) may knows
16. \_\_\_\_\_ I say a few words?
  - a) May
  - b) Might
  - c) Maybe
  - d) Mights
17. The right time \_\_\_\_\_ never come.
  - a) mights
  - b) will might
  - c) might
  - d) may be
18. The next train \_\_\_\_\_ late.
  - a) might be
  - b) mights be
  - c) may be
  - d) may

19. Pupils \_\_\_\_\_ forget their teachers.

- a) may  
c) –
- b) might  
d) mayed

20. He forgot that the police \_\_\_\_\_ discover the truth.

- a) may  
c) would may
- b) might  
d) mays

**Correct answers:** 1d, 2c, 3b, 4a, 5b, 6a, 7c, 8b, 9c, 10a/b, 11a, 12b, 13a/b, 14b, 15b, 16a, 17c, 18a, 19a, 20b.

### **Should / Would**

#### **Choose the correct variant:**

1. I could \_\_\_ bought that car but I didn't have enough money to pay for the petrol.

- a) had  
c) have to
- b) have  
d) must

2. I \_\_\_ speak French without a problem now because I have had many lessons.

- a) may  
c) have
- b) can  
d) must to

3. I \_\_\_ help you with your shopping because you have a lot of bags.

- a) ought  
c) thought
- b) ought to  
d) thought to

4. When will you \_\_\_ come and see us in our new house?

- a) can  
c) must
- b) be able to  
d) have to

5. I may \_\_\_ go to Paris next week because there is a very big exhibition there.

- a) have  
c) had
- b) have to  
d) had to

6. You moved all of the boxes out of the moving truck by yourself. You \_\_\_ be exhausted!

- a) can  
c) could
- b) shall  
d) must

7. \_\_\_ you come over for dinner on Friday night? I really want to hang out with you, so I hope you can come.

- a) Can  
c) Must
- b) Will have  
d) Must have

8. You \_\_\_ be serious. You want me to go skydiving with you on Saturday. No way, my friend!
- a) could    b) should  
c) can't    d) shall
9. I \_\_\_ understand him because I don't speak French. So, we used body language to communicate with each other.
- a) might    b) couldn't  
c) mustn't    d) would have
10. We've worked long and hard today. \_\_\_ we call it a day?
- a) Must have    b) Should have  
c) Shall    d) Could have

**Questions:**

1. She said that she \_\_\_\_\_ play the violin from the age of six.
- a) could    b) can  
c) might    d) has to
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ use only these chemicals if you want to carry out an experiment.
- a) may    b) should  
c) must    d) should to
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ help you with composition or you will do it on your own?
- a) must    b) shall  
c) will    d) may
4. You \_\_\_\_\_ be polite if you want to make a favorable impression on people.
- a) must    b) should  
c) have to    d) ought to
5. \_\_\_\_\_ I have some time off to go for a walk?
- a) Could    b) Must  
c) Would    d) Might
6. He \_\_\_\_\_ in the office yesterday. I called him, but nobody answered.
- a) can't be    b) can't have been  
c) couldn't have    d) been could to not be

7. Why do you tell me to take an umbrella? It \_\_\_\_\_ rain today.  
 a) must  
 b) might  
 c) will  
 d) can
8. Susan wants to be an actress. I'm not sure, but I think she \_\_\_\_\_ succeed.  
 a) must  
 b) can  
 c) will  
 d) might
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ still be at school. It is already 6 o'clock.  
 a) can't  
 b) mustn't  
 c) might  
 d) should to
10. Please, don't disturb Jane. She \_\_\_\_\_ for an exam.  
 a) might prepare  
 b) might be preparing  
 c) might to prepare  
 d) might have been preparing
11. \_\_\_\_\_ you give me a hand with this article? It is so difficult!  
 a) shall  
 b) will  
 c) would  
 d) can't
12. Mary has made an invention. She \_\_\_\_\_ be very intelligent.  
 a) might  
 b) can  
 c) should  
 d) must
13. Do you speak any foreign languages? I'm fluent in English and \_\_\_\_\_ speak Spanish a little bit.  
 a) may  
 b) can  
 c) might  
 d) could
14. \_\_\_\_\_ you apply for the job if you were me?  
 a) would  
 b) could  
 c) will  
 d) should
15. Jane passed the exam with a high score. She \_\_\_\_\_ very hard to do it.  
 a) must study  
 b) must studied  
 c) must have been studying  
 d) must have studied









20. \_\_\_\_\_ such difficulties she was at a loss.

- a) Never experienced                      b) Having experienced never  
b) Never have experienced              c) Having never experienced

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3b, 4a, 5c, 6b, 7a, 8d, 9b, 10c, 11d, 12a, 13b, 14c, 15b, 16c, 17c, 18a, 19b, 20d.

## Participle II – Öten zaman ortak işlik

**Choose the correct variant:**

1. She enters, \_\_\_\_\_ by her mother.  
a) accompanying                      b) being accompanying  
c) accompanied
2. \_\_\_\_\_ by the crash, he leapt to his feet.  
a) Arousing                      b) Have been aroused  
c) Aroused                      d) Arouses
3. \_\_\_\_\_ about the bandits, he left his valuables at home.  
a) Warned                      b) Having been warned              c) Warning
4. \_\_\_\_\_ that they were trying to poison him, he refused to eat anything.  
a) Convincing                      b) Convinced  
c) Convince                      d) Convinces
5. Tom, \_\_\_\_\_ at what he had done, could at first say nothing.  
a) horrified                      b) having horrified  
c) horrifying
6. Jones and Smith came in, \_\_\_\_\_ by their wives.  
a) followed                      b) following  
c) follow                      d) have followed
7. \_\_\_\_\_ by the blow, Peter fell heavily.  
a) Stunning                      b) Stunned  
c) Stun                      d) Stuns
8. The new job \_\_\_\_\_ to me lately seems to be very interesting.  
a) offered                      b) offering  
c) has offered                      d) offer
9. She looked at the table. There was a loaf of brown bread \_\_\_\_\_ into two halves.  
a) divides                      b) dividing  
c) divided                      d) was divided



20. \_\_\_\_\_ by successive storms, the bridge was no longer safe.  
a) Having been weakened      b) Weakened  
c) Weaking      d) Had weakened

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2c, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6a, 7b, 8a, 9c, 10b, 11b, 12c, 13b, 14b, 15c, 16c, 17a, 18c, 19b, 20a.

### Gerund – İş atlayı

#### Choose the appropriate preposition

- Why do you insist \_\_\_\_\_ our returning back home?  
a) at      b) in      c) on      d) from
- We had some difficulty \_\_\_\_\_ finding the right candidate for this job.  
a) at      b) in      c) on      d) for
- My friend is really good \_\_\_\_\_ driving cars.  
a) at      b) in      c) on      d) with
- I am sorry \_\_\_\_\_ keeping you waiting.  
a) of      b) for      c) to      d) about
- The hungry boy was accused \_\_\_\_\_ stealing apples.  
a) of      b) for      c) to      d) at
- Are you keen \_\_\_\_\_ singing?  
a) of      b) on      c) with      d) by
- The poor teacher is fed up \_\_\_\_\_ repeating the same thing over and over again.  
a) of      b) on      c) with      d) to
- We won \_\_\_\_\_ finding the shortest way out.  
a) in      b) to      c) by      d) of
- There is no point \_\_\_\_\_ telling the truth.  
a) in      b) to      c) by      d) for
- What does your mother have \_\_\_\_\_ our going to the club?  
a) by      b) against      c) to      d) with
- I feel \_\_\_\_\_ going out. Would you like to join me?  
a) like      b) to      c) for      d) about
- Touch your toes \_\_\_\_\_ bending your knees.  
a) like      b) with      c) without      d) on
- This is a device \_\_\_\_\_ making coffee.  
a) to      b) for      c) of      d) with

14. In spite \_\_\_\_\_ facing problems he kept on smiling.  
 a) to                      b) for                      c) of                      d) in
15. I am sick and tired \_\_\_\_\_ doing this work.  
 a) of                      b) for                      c) with                      d) by
16. What would you say \_\_\_\_\_ making a barbecue?  
 a) for                      b) to                      c) of                      d) with
17. They are not interested \_\_\_\_\_ investing their money into our business.  
 a) on                      b) at                      c) in                      d) for
18. We are looking forward \_\_\_\_\_ hearing from you as soon as possible.  
 a) -                      b) to                      c) for                      d) on
19. What else can you do \_\_\_\_\_ mending cars?  
 a) to                      b) like                      c) besides                      d) for
20. I am thinking \_\_\_\_\_ finding a new job.  
 a) of                      b) on                      c) to                      d) about

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2b, 3a, 4b, 5a, 6b, 7c, 8c, 9a, 10b, 11a, 12c, 13b, 14c, 15a, 16b, 17c, 18b, 19c, 20a.

### Choose the suitable form

1. I don't mind \_\_\_\_\_ Zac. It's a nice nickname.  
 a) calling                      b) being called  
 c) having been called
2. The safe showed no sign of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) touching                      b) being touched  
 c) having been touched
3. Our teacher suggests \_\_\_\_\_ test next week.  
 a) writing                      b) being written  
 c) having been written
4. I really appreciate \_\_\_\_\_ this opportunity. I'll do my best.  
 a) giving                      b) being given  
 c) having been given
5. She strongly objected to our \_\_\_\_\_ a fire.  
 a) making                      b) being made  
 c) having been made





18. \_\_\_\_\_ you here was a great surprise to me.  
 a) finding    b) having found  
 c) have find    d) had
19. The friends couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ laughing when they discovered the problem.  
 a) assist    b) help    c) aid    d) support
20. I can't \_\_\_\_\_ standing in queues.  
 a) stand    b) fall    c) sit    d) lie

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5a, 6b, 7d, 8b, 9b, 10c, 11c, 12b, 13a, 14b, 15a, 16b, 17b, 18a, 19b, 20a.

**Active and Passive voice – Işligiň düýp we gaýdym derejesi**  
**Choose the correct variant:**

1. The building \_\_\_\_\_ two years ago.  
 a) destroyed    b) was destroyed  
 c) destroy
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ by the news he had told me the day before.  
 a) am surprising    b) surprised  
 c) was surprised    d) am surprised
3. \_\_\_\_\_ he \_\_\_\_\_ at the airport tomorrow?  
 a) Is ... being met    b) Will ... be met  
 c) Is ... been meet
4. The police \_\_\_\_\_ to me.  
 a) is hands    b) was handed  
 c) will be handing
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ into buying a motorbike by Martha.  
 a) was talked    b) talk  
 c) have been talked
6. Yesterday the whole programme \_\_\_\_\_ over to a report from Bosnia.  
 a) has been given    b) was given  
 c) gave    d) gives
7. A number of priceless works of art \_\_\_\_\_ in the earthquake.  
 a) have been destroyed    b) was destroyed  
 c) has been destroyed

8. Because my visa had expired I \_\_\_\_\_ from re-entering the country.  
a) prevented  
b) am prevent  
c) prevent  
d) was prevented
9. It's generally agreed that new industries \_\_\_\_\_ for the southern part of the country.  
a) are need  
b) are needed  
c) need  
d) neednot
10. It's incredible to think that these clothes \_\_\_\_\_ by Queen Victoria.  
a) wear  
b) are being worn  
c) were worn  
d) worn
11. A new drug \_\_\_\_\_ to combat asthma in small children.  
a) is developing  
b) has been developed  
c) developes  
d) developed
12. A number of political prisoners \_\_\_\_\_ within the next week.  
a) will be released  
b) release  
c) were released  
d) released
13. The problem \_\_\_\_\_ to me.  
a) was saying  
b) was mentioned  
c) was being mentioning  
d) mentioned
14. The game \_\_\_\_\_ to the children.  
a) demonstrates  
b) was demonstrate  
c) is demonstrating  
d) will be demonstrated
15. When I was young I \_\_\_\_\_ by my aunt and uncle.  
a) was looked for  
b) was looked after  
c) was looked at  
d) was being looked
16. He \_\_\_\_\_ for nearly 12 hours.  
a) operates with  
b) is operated at  
c) was operated on  
d) operated
17. His decision \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) approves of  
b) was approved  
c) approved of  
d) approved
18. The land next to our house \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) has been bought  
b) have been bought  
c) was being bought  
d) bought

19. The tennis court \_\_\_\_\_ so we couldn't play.

- a) has been used                      b) was used  
c) was being used

20. Better results \_\_\_\_\_ soon.

- a) will be expected                      b) are expected  
c) expect

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2c, 3a, 4b, 5a/c, 6b, 7a, 8d, 9b, 10c, 11b, 12a, 13b, 14d, 15b, 16c, 17b, 18a, 19c, 20b.

### Active and Passive Voice

#### Choose the correct variant:

1. We ... by a loud noise during the night.

- a) woke up                                  b) are woken up  
c) ere woken up                              d) were waking up

2. A new supermarket is going to ... next year.

- a) build                                      b) be built  
c) be building                                d) building

3. There's somebody walking behind us. I think ... .

- a) we are following                      b) we are being following  
c) we are followed                         d) we are being followed

4. 'Where ...?' 'In London'.

- a) were you born                          b) are you born  
c) have you been born                      d) did you born

5. There was a fight at the party, but nobody ... .

- a) was hurt                                  b) were hurt  
c) hurt                                         d) hurts

6. Jane ... to phone me last night, but she didn't.

- a) supposed                                 b) is supposed  
c) was supposed                              d) supposes

7. Where ...? Which hairdresser did you go to?

- a) did you cut your hair                      b) have you cut your hair  
c) did you have cut your hair              d) did you have your hair cut

8. ... during the storm.

- a) They were collapsed the fence      b) The fence was collapsed  
c) They collapsed the fence              d) The fence collapsed

9. The new computer system ... next month.
- a) is being installed by people      b) is to be installed  
c) is being installed                      d) is been installed
10. The children ... to the zoo.
- a) were enjoyed taken                      b) enjoyed being taken  
c) were enjoyed taking                      d) enjoyed taking
11. \_\_\_\_\_ chair the meeting.
- a) John was decided to  
b) There was decided that John should  
c) It was decided that John should  
d) John had been decided to
12. This car is not going ... in the race.
- a) to drive                                      b) to be drive  
c) to driven                                      d) to be driven
13. Will these clothes ... by Saturday?
- a) make    b) made  
c) be make                                      d) be made
14. The mice ... the cheese.
- a) have eaten                                  b) have been eaten  
c) has eaten                                      d) has been eaten
15. When a student I ... to the discos every Friday night.
- a) used to go                                      b) are used to go  
c) use to go                                        d) were used to go
16. Neither Jim nor Jack ... there.
- a) was invited                                  b) was been invited  
c) were invited                                  d) were been invited
17. Your food ... .
- a) is still being prepared                      b) has still been prepared  
c) is being prepare                              d) will prepare yet
18. Their engagement ... in the local paper.
- a) was announced                              b) has been announcing  
c) is being announced                          d) had announced
19. When ...?
- a) has the letter posted                          b) has the letter been posted  
c) was the letter posted                          d) did the letter post

20. After the volcanic eruption of 1957 the railway station ... .
- |                         |                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a) destroyed completely | b) was completely destroyed |
| c) has been destroyed   | d) has destroyed            |

**Correct answers:** 1c, 2b, 3d, 4a, 5a, 6c, 7d, 8d, 9c, 10b, 11c, 12d, 13d, 14a, 15a, 16a, 17a, 18a, 19c, 20b.

### **Passive Voice – Işligiň gaýdym derejesi**

**Choose the correct variant:**

- Yesterday we ... to the party by our friends.

a) are invited	b) were invited
c) invite	d) invites
- Our house ... now.

a) is being repaired	b) is been repaired
c) has being repaired	
- The message ... by e-mail tomorrow by 10 o'clock.

a) will be sent	b) will have been sent
c) will be sended	
- Nick ... to be a very interesting person.

a) has been known	b) is known
c) is been known	
- Our school conferences ... once a year.

a) were held	b) are being held
c) are held	d) are holding
- Your results ... and found correct.

a) have been studied	b) has being studied
c) were studied	
- This book ... soon.

a) would been published	b) will have been published
c) will been published	
- Lomonosov ... in a small Russian village not far from the White Sea.

a) were born	b) am born
c) was born	d) is born
- All the participants of the conference ... about the time-table.

a) should have been told	b) should be told
c) should been told	



**5. “The Sun isn’t a planet, it is a big star,” the teacher explained.**

- a) The teacher explained to us that the Sun is a big star.
- b) The teacher explained us that the Sun is a big star.
- c) The teacher explained us that the Sun was a big star.
- d) The teacher explained to us that the Sun was a big star.

**6. “Don’t make so much noise, will you?” the neighbour said to Pete.**

- a) The neighbour asked Pete to not make so much noise.
- b) The neighbour asked Pete not to make so much noise.
- c) The neighbour asked to Pete not to make so much noise.
- d) The neighbour said to Pete to not make so much noise.

**7. “We only got tickets yesterday, though we booked the holiday a long time ago,” said Mr.Smith.**

- a) Mr. Smith said that they had got tickets the last day, though they had booked the holiday a long time ago.
- b) Mr. Smith said that they got tickets the previous day, though they booked the holiday a long time before.
- c) Mr. Smith said that they had got tickets the previous day, though they had booked the holiday a long time before.
- d) Mr. Smith said that they got tickets the previous day, though they had booked the holiday a long time before.

**8. “Do you know where Kate is living?” Anne asked me.**

- a) Anne asked me if I know where was Kate living.
- b) Anne asked me if I know where Kate was living.
- c) Anne asked me if I know where Kate is living.
- d) Anne asked me if I knew where was Kate living.
- e) Anne asked me if I knew where Kate was living.

**9. “Why didn’t you say that to me?” she asked her boy-friend.**

- a) She asked her friend why didn’t he say that to me.
- b) She asked her friend why he didn’t say that to me.
- c) She asked her friend why hadn’t he said that to me.
- d) She asked her friend why hadn’t he said that to her.
- e) She asked her friend why he hadn’t said that to her.

**10. “I promise I’ll write to you as soon as I arrive, Jane,” said Nick.**

a) Nick promised Jane that he will write to her as soon as he arrives.

b) Nick promised Jane that he would write to her as soon as he arrives.

c) Nick promised Jane that he would write to her as soon as he arrived.

d) Nick promised Jane that he would write to her as soon as he would arrive.

e) Nick promised Jane that he would write to her as soon as he will arrive.

f) Nick promised Jane that he wrote to her as soon as he arrived.

**Correct answers:** 1b, 2b, 3d, 4d, 5a, 6b, 7c, 8e, 9e, 10c.



### *Literatures – Peýdalanylan edebiyatlar*

1. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Garaşsyzlyga guwanmak, Watany, halky söýmek bagtdyr. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2007.

2. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Ösüşin täze belentliklerine tarap. Saýlanan eserler. I-XII tomlar. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2008-2019.

3. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Älem içre at gezer. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2011.

4. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Döwlet guşy. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2013.

5. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov*. Education – Happiness, Prosperity and Success. Ashgabat, Turkmen State Publishing Service, 2014.

6. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov*. Turkmenistan – Land of Prosperity and Progress. Ashgabat, Turkmen State Publishing Service, 2015.

7. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Parahatçylyk sazy, dostluk, doganlyk sazy. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2016.

8. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Mertler Watany beýgeldýär. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2017.

9. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov*. Turkmenistan – Heart of the Great Silk Road. Ashgabat, Turkmen State Publishing Service, 2017.

10. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov*. Sports – a Way to Friendship, Health and Beauty. Ashgabat, Turkmen State Publishing Service, 2017.

11. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedov*. Turkmenistan is on the way to achieving the sustainable development goals. Ashgabat, Turkmen State Publishing Service, 2018.

12. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Enä tagzym – mukaddeslige tagzym. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2018.
13. *Gurbanguly Berdimuhamedow*. Turkmen alabaýy. Aşgabat, Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy, 2019.
14. Raymond Murphy. *English Grammar in Use*. (Third edition) Cambridge, 2004.
15. Nepesova R., Ovezova J., Sinyutina Z., Ismailova V., Babayeva O. *Business English – Turkmen*. – Ashgabat, 2002.
16. Dudkina G. A., Pavlova M. V., Rei Z. G., Khvalnova A. T. *English for businessmen*. (Volume 1) Moscow, 2002.
17. Zhdanova I. F., Kudryavseva O. E., Popova N. S., Skvorsova M. V., Sheveleva S. A.. *English for businessmen*. (Volume 2) Moscow, 2002.
18. Pamela I., Sharpe Ph. D. *TOEFL (CBT), 10TH Edition*. Barron's Educational Series. Inc., 2002-2003.
19. Курбасов И. А., Словодский Е.Н. *English – Учебник для технических ВУЗов*, Москва 2000.
20. Martin Parrot. *Grammar for English Language Teachers*. Cambridge, 2007.
21. Качалова К. Н., Израилевич Е. Е. *English – Практическая грамматика английского языка*. Москва 2013.
22. Norman Coe, Mark Harrison, Ken Paterson. *Oxford Practice Grammar (Basic)*. Oxford, 2016.

## MAZMUNY – CONTENTS

Sözbaşy .....	7
<b>Lesson 1.</b> Nouns. Plural form of nouns. Atlar. Atlaryň köplük sany .....	9
<b>Lesson 2.</b> Possessive case of nouns. Two forms. Atlaryň eýelik düşümi. Iki görnüşi .....	12
<b>Lesson 3.</b> Countable and uncountable nouns. Sanalýan we sanalmaýan atlar .....	15
<b>Lesson 4.</b> Cases. Düşümler .....	18
<b>Lesson 5.</b> Articles. Artikller.....	19
<b>Lesson 6.</b> Pronouns. Çalyşmalar.....	24
<b>Lesson 7.</b> Some / any / no – indefinite pronouns. Some / any / no – nämälim çalyşmalar .....	29
<b>Lesson 8.</b> Both / neither / either Ikisi hem / hiç biri / haýsy-da bolsa biri.....	32
<b>Lesson 9.</b> Both... and... / neither... nor... / either... or... Hem... hem-de... / ne... ne-de... / ýa... ýa-da.....	34
<b>Lesson 10.</b> Each / every and all. Her / her bir we hemme .....	35
<b>Lesson 11.</b> Much / many – little / few – a lot / plenty. Köp – az / biraz – köp .....	38
<b>Lesson 12.</b> Construction “there is / there are”. There is / there are konstruksiýasy.....	41
<b>Lesson 13.</b> Ordinal and cardinal numerals. Mukdar we tertip sanlar.....	43
<b>Lesson 14.</b> Prepositions. Kömekçi sözöňüler.....	48

<b>Lesson 15.</b> Adjectives. Sypatlar.....	55
<b>Lesson 16.</b> Adverbs. Hallar.....	59
<b>Lesson 17.</b> Verbs. İşlikler.....	63
<b>Lesson 18.</b> Stative verbs. Ýagdaý aňladýan işlikler .....	66
<b>Lesson 19.</b> “To be” in present indefinite tense. “To be” nämälim häzirki zamanda .....	68
<b>Lesson 20.</b> “To be” in past indefinite tense “To be” nämälim öten zamanda.....	71
<b>Lesson 21.</b> “To be” in future indefinite tense “To be” nämälim geljek zamanda.....	73
<b>Lesson 22.</b> “Have got / have” in present indefinite tense “Have got / have” nämälim häzirki zamanda.....	75
<b>Lesson 23.</b> Present indefinite tense. Nämälim häzirki zaman V / V -s, -es.....	78
<b>Lesson 24.</b> Types of questions. Soraglaryň görnüşleri.....	82
<b>Lesson 25.</b> Past indefinite tense. Nämälim öten zaman Ved / VII....	84
<b>Lesson 26.</b> Future indefinite tense. Nämälim geljek zaman shall / will + v .....	88
<b>Lesson 27.</b> To be going to. -makçy / -mekçi .....	91
<b>Lesson 28.</b> Present continuous tense. Dowamly häzirki zaman to be + V+ing.....	94
<b>Lesson 29.</b> Past continuous tense. Dowamly öten zaman was / were + V+ing .....	97
<b>Lesson 30.</b> Future continuous tense dowamly. Geljek zaman shall / will + be + V+ing .....	100
<b>Lesson 31.</b> Present perfect tense. Gutarnykly häzirki zaman have / has + Ved / PII .....	102
<b>Lesson 32.</b> Past perfect tense. Gutarnykly öten zaman had + Ved / PII.....	106
<b>Lesson 33.</b> Future in the past tense. Geljek zamanyň öten zamany should / would .....	109

<b>Lesson 34.</b> Future perfect tense. Gutarnykly geljek zaman shall / will + have + Ved / PII .....	111
<b>Lesson 35.</b> Modal verbs - can, may, must. Modal işlikler .....	113
<b>Lesson 36.</b> Should / ought to. -maly / -meli .....	118
<b>Lesson 37.</b> Would / would like. Would / would like – kömekçi işlikler.....	122
<b>Lesson 38.</b> Mood. İşlik derejeleri .....	124
<b>Lesson 39.</b> Parts of sentence. Sözlem agzalary .....	126
<b>Lesson 40.</b> Punctuation. Dyngy belgiler .....	127
<b>Lesson 41.</b> Participle I. Häzirki zaman ortak işligi V + ing (syapat) = PI .....	129
<b>Lesson 42.</b> Participle II. Öten zaman ortak işligi .....	132
<b>Lesson 43.</b> Gerund. İş atlary V + ing (at) = iş atlary .....	134
<b>Lesson 44.</b> Active voice. İşligiň düýp derejesi .....	137
<b>Lesson 45.</b> Passive voice. İşligiň gaýdym derejesi to be + Ved / PII .....	137
<b>Lesson 46.</b> Construction “Have something done” “Have something done” konstruksiýasy .....	142
<b>Lesson 47.</b> Construction “used to (do)”. Öň – konstruksiýasy.....	144
<b>Lesson 48.</b> Reported speech. Başganyň sözi .....	148
<b>Lesson 49.</b> Conjunctions. Baglaýjylar .....	151
<b>Lesson 50.</b> Shortened forms. Gysgaldylan şekil.....	156
Abbreviations. Gysgaldylan sözler .....	158
Dialogues. Geleşikler.....	160
Tests and exercises. Testler we ýumuşlar.....	183
Literatures – Peýdalanylan edebiýatlar.....	257

Maral Kuliýewa, Gülnabat Mommanowa

## IŇLIS DILINIŇ GRAMMATIKASY

Ýokary okuw mekdepleri  
üçin okuw kitaby

Redaktor	<i>M. Kerimowa</i>
Surat redactory	<i>P. Pürmyradow</i>
Teh. redaktor	<i>O. Nurýagdyýewa</i>
Kompýuter bezegi	<i>G. Orazowa,</i>
	<i>B. Mämmetgurbanow</i>
Neşir üçin jogapkär	<i>R. Nazarow</i>

Çap etmäge rugsat edildi 16.10.2020. Ölçegi 60x90<sup>1/16</sup>.  
Şertli çap listi 16,5.  
Hasap-neşir listi 13,66. Çap listi 16,5. Şertli reňkli ott. 66,5.  
Sargyt № 1219. Sany 4600.

Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugy.  
744000. Aşgabat, Garaşsyzlyk şaýoly, 100.

Türkmen döwlet neşirýat gullugynyň Metbugat merkezi.  
744015. Aşgabat, 2127-nji (G. Gulyýew) köçe, 51/1.